



King's Research Portal

DOI:

[10.1093/femsre/fuz014](https://doi.org/10.1093/femsre/fuz014)

[Link to publication record in King's Research Portal](#)

Citation for published version (APA):

Laws, M. B., Shaaban, A., & Rahman, K. M. (2019). Antibiotic Resistance Breakers: Current Approaches and Future Directions. *Fems Microbiology Reviews*, 43(5), 490-516. <https://doi.org/10.1093/femsre/fuz014>

Citing this paper

Please note that where the full-text provided on King's Research Portal is the Author Accepted Manuscript or Post-Print version this may differ from the final Published version. If citing, it is advised that you check and use the publisher's definitive version for pagination, volume/issue, and date of publication details. And where the final published version is provided on the Research Portal, if citing you are again advised to check the publisher's website for any subsequent corrections.

General rights

Copyright and moral rights for the publications made accessible in the Research Portal are retained by the authors and/or other copyright owners and it is a condition of accessing publications that users recognize and abide by the legal requirements associated with these rights.

- Users may download and print one copy of any publication from the Research Portal for the purpose of private study or research.
- You may not further distribute the material or use it for any profit-making activity or commercial gain
- You may freely distribute the URL identifying the publication in the Research Portal

Take down policy

If you believe that this document breaches copyright please contact librarypure@kcl.ac.uk providing details, and we will remove access to the work immediately and investigate your claim.

<http://mc.manuscriptcentral.com/fems>

Antibiotic Resistance Breakers: Current Approaches and Future Directions

Journal:	<i>FEMS Microbiology Reviews</i>
Manuscript ID	FEMSRE-19-02-0007.R1
Manuscript Type:	Review Article
Date Submitted by the Author:	n/a
Complete List of Authors:	Laws, Mark; King's College London, Institute of Pharmaceutical Science Shaaban, Ali; King's College London, Institute of Pharmaceutical Science Rahman, K Miraz; King's College London, Institute of Pharmaceutical Science
Keywords:	Antibiotic resistance breakers, ESKAPE bacteria, Efflux pump inhibitors, Membrane permeabilisers, Beta-lactamase inhibitors, Combination therapy

SCHOLARONE™
Manuscripts

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1 Antibiotic Resistance Breakers: Current Approaches and Future

2 Directions¹

3 Mark Laws, Ali Shaaban and Khondaker Miraz Rahman

5 Affiliations

6 Institute of Pharmaceutical Sciences, School of Cancer and Pharmaceutical Sciences, King’s College
7 London, Franklin-Wilkins Building, 150 Stamford Street, London, SE1 9NH

8 Mark Laws, Ali Shaaban and Khondaker Miraz Rahman

10 Summary

11 This review explores the area of antibiotic resistance breaker (ARB) research, summarises the current
12 state of ARB development – including modifying enzyme inhibitors, membrane permeabilisers and
13 efflux pump inhibitors – and offers a perspective on the future direction of the field.

15 Keywords

16 Antibiotic resistance breakers; ESKAPEE; Efflux pump inhibitors; Membrane permeabilisers; Beta-
17 lactamase inhibitors; Combination therapy.

19 Contributions

20 All authors researched data for the article, made substantial contributions to discussions of the
21 content, wrote the article and reviewed and edited the manuscript before submission.

¹ Corresponding author: Khondaker Miraz Rahman; School of Cancer and Pharmaceutical Sciences, King’s College London, Franklin-Wilkins Building, 150 Stamford Street, London, SE1 9NH; k.miraz.rahman@kcl.ac.uk; 00442078481891.

Abstract

Infections of antibiotic-resistant pathogens pose an ever-increasing threat to mankind. The investigation of novel approaches for tackling the antimicrobial resistance (AMR) crisis must be part of any global response to this problem if an untimely reversion to the pre-penicillin era of medicine is to be avoided. One such promising avenue of research involves so-called antibiotic resistance breakers (ARBs), capable of re-sensitising resistant bacteria to antibiotics. Although some ARBs have previously been employed in the clinical setting, such as the β -lactam inhibitors, we posit that the broader field of ARB research can yet yield a greater diversity of more effective therapeutic agents than have been previously achieved. This review introduces the area of ARB research, summarises the current state of ARB development with emphasis on the various major classes of ARBs currently being investigated and their modes of action, and offers a perspective on the future direction of the field.

1
2
3 38 **1. Introduction**
4

5
6 39 Since their discovery more than 70 years ago, antibacterial drugs have become an essential part of the
7
8 40 modern healthcare landscape, allowing treatment of previously life-threatening bacterial infections.
9
10 41 However, ever-increasing levels of antimicrobial resistance (AMR) threaten the health benefits
11
12 42 achieved with antibiotics and this phenomenon is recognised as a global crisis (Ventola, 2015). Over
13
14 43 the period of 2011-2014, the percentage of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* infections resistant to
15
16 44 fluoroquinolones, third-generation cephalosporins or aminoglycosides, as well as combined resistance
17
18 45 to all three antibiotic groups, has increased significantly in Europe, with a similar trend also observed
19
20 46 for *Escherichia coli* infections (ECDC, 2015). With AMR currently estimated to be responsible for
21
22 47 50,000 deaths annually across the US and Europe, urgent action needs to be taken on an international
23
24 48 scale if the modern antibiotic treatment paradigm is to survive (O'Neil, 2014). It should be noted that
25
26 49 this review will discuss approaches to overcome bacterial resistance, but AMR refers to resistance
27
28 50 caused by all microbes against their respective drugs.

31 51 While figures vary between different regions, the general trend is that poorer countries are
32
33 52 experiencing much higher levels of resistance. This is likely due to several factors, including greater
34
35 53 availability of second- and third-line treatments in 'First World' countries compared to their 'Third
36
37 54 World' counterparts. Additionally, regional instances of higher resistance levels can have a global
38
39 55 effect, with the advent of rapid intercontinental travel allowing the dissemination of resistant bacterial
40
41 56 strains globally. It has been suggested that regional resistance levels could affect international travel
42
43 57 and commerce, with people less likely to be willing to travel to areas where they could develop
44
45 58 problematic bacterial infections. That AMR levels are only rising, despite implementation of
46
47 59 additional healthcare measures in the more economically developed countries of the world, highlights
48
49 60 the need for novel approaches to tackling the AMR problem (O'Neil, 2014).

52 61
53
54 62 The effects of antibacterial resistance are not limited to those patients who develop bacterial
55
56 63 infections; wider medical procedures stand to be impacted. Antibiotic prophylaxis is commonly
57
58 64 employed, both preoperatively for a variety of surgical procedures and for immunocompromised
59
60

patients undergoing chemotherapy, to avoid the development of infections (Wenzel, 1992, Teillant *et al.*, 2015, Crader & Bhimji, 2018). Such prophylactic measures will no longer be possible if AMR spreads at its current rate, which could in turn impact the scope of surgical procedures available to clinicians and the quality of patients' lives (O'Neil, 2014.).

The ESKAPE pathogens (*Enterococcus faecium*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Acinetobacter baumannii*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Enterobacter* species), whilst not the only problematic pathogens, have been identified as requiring special attention since they are responsible for the majority of hospital-acquired infections per annum and show high incidences of AMR (Rice, 2008). With recent observations of strains of Gram-negative ESKAPE bacteria possessing multiple mechanisms of resistance to carbapenems, the drugs of last resort used to treat such infections, the need for new classes of antibiotics with novel modes of action is greater than ever (Limansky *et al.*, 2002, Mena *et al.*, 2006, Rodriguez-Martinez *et al.*, 2009, Papp-Wallace *et al.*, 2011). However, since the 1960s only two new antibiotic classes have been released and the scientific community has been unable to keep pace with the emergence of resistance (Coates *et al.*, 2011).

Investment in antibiotic research by major pharmaceutical companies has declined sharply in recent years, mainly because of the lack of return in investments. Besides a long and difficult regulatory process for new drugs to navigate (Ventola, 2015), antibiotics are typically short term treatments meaning such drugs bring in less revenue for pharmaceutical companies when compared to drugs that are intended to treat long term conditions. In addition, the rise of other infectious diseases with different causative agents, such as acquired immune deficiency syndrome, has caused a shift in focus within the industry, often resulting in reduced budgets available for antibiotics research and development (Alanis, 2005). With healthcare policy increasingly inclined towards the saving of new antimicrobials for treatment of resistant infections, change is required to make antibiotic development more attractive. Solutions include research incentives, such as the Innovative Medicines Initiative "New Drugs for Bad Bugs" workstream which funds antimicrobial discovery research between academics/small enterprises and large companies, simplification of the regulatory landscape, such as the proposed FDA rapid antibacterial approval pathway LPAD (Limited Population Antibacterial Drug), and re-evaluation of the prices of antibiotics in order to provide companies with a better return

on their investments (Sukkar, 2013). Until the implementation of such incentives results in an increased volume of new antibiotic candidates reaching and passing the clinical trial hurdle, interim strategies must be explored to preserve the current clinical arsenal of antibiotics.

2. Antimicrobial Resistance

There are four main molecular mechanisms by which bacteria may resist the effects of antibiotics; modification of the target site, modification or destruction of the antibiotic, antibiotic efflux *via* efflux transporters and reduced antibiotic influx through decreased membrane permeability (Figure 1) (Munita & Arias, 2016). These resistance mechanisms can be present together in different combinations in one bacterial cell, potentially allowing high level resistance to multiple antibiotic compounds simultaneously (Nikaido, 2009). Some bacteria possess an innate insensitivity towards certain classes of antibiotics (intrinsic resistance), either through naturally possessing any of the above mechanisms in the absence of artificial antibacterial selection pressure (ampicillin resistance in *Klebsiella* spp.), lack of the antibiotic target (vancomycin resistance in lactobacilli) or lack of a metabolic pathway or enzyme necessary for the activation of the drug (metronidazole resistance in aerobic bacteria) (Bryan & Kwan, 1981, Schaechter *et al.*, 2007).

Resistance towards antibiotics is acquired by bacteria through either vertical evolution (endogenous) or horizontal evolution (exogenous). Vertical evolution involves the occurrence of a spontaneous mutation within the bacterial genome that confers on the bacterium (and subsequently its progeny) increased resistance to a given compound. The process to achieve high level resistance is often stepwise, wherein the selection pressure of antibiotic treatment causes an initial mutation that allows domination of the pathogen population by the mutant bacteria, followed by subsequent additional mutations that confer an additional survival advantage during further antibiotic therapy. Though mutation frequencies can often be as low as 10^{-8} , this is offset by the vast numbers of cells in bacterial colonies (Drlica & Perlin, 2011). Work by Santos Costa *et al.* into fluoroquinolone resistance in *S. aureus* showed that, in this case at least, an intermediate resistance phenotype (*via* upregulation of efflux pump expression) is first to appear and acts as a platform from which higher level resistance

120 mutations can occur by ensuring a sub-lethal intracellular fluoroquinolone concentration (Santos
121 Costa *et al.*, 2015).

122 Horizontal evolution involves the transfer of a resistance gene from a resistant bacterium to a
123 susceptible bacterium. The mechanisms through which it can occur are conjugation, transduction and
124 transformation. Conjugation involves the transfer of resistance (R) plasmids containing antibiotic
125 resistance genes between bacteria through a conjugative pilus, whilst transformation refers to the
126 alteration of the bacterial genome through the uptake and incorporation of exogenous DNA and
127 transduction involves transfer of bacterial DNA as facilitated by a viral vector. Such transfer
128 mechanisms potentially allow a mechanism acquired by less problematic bacterial strains to spread to
129 a more dangerous bacterial species, with potentially devastating consequences (Alanis, 2005).

130 The genes encoding different resistance mechanisms are often located on transposons, which
131 makes it easier for them to be transmitted between different bacteria, and some transposons may
132 contain specialised regions called integrons able to include different resistant genes, thereby making a
133 bacterial species resistant to multiple different antibiotics (Alanis, 2005). In addition, bacteria can also
134 have physical states which aid in resisting antibacterial pressure. A variety of both Gram-positive and
135 Gram-negative bacterial species are known assemble in biofilms (Abee *et al.*, 2011), hydrated
136 matrices of extracellular polymeric substance in which the bacterial cells are embedded allowing
137 adherence to both each other and external surfaces. Such structures become problematic when located
138 in urinary catheters or on medical implants; since biofilms are harder for antibiotics to penetrate at
139 lethal concentrations, the biofilm provides resistance to antibiotic action (Donlan, 2002). The bacterial
140 population within the biofilm can also enter into a dormant state where they are not actively growing,
141 and this can also contribute to antibiotic resistance (Gilbert *et al.*, 1990, Wood *et al.*, 2013).

142

143 3. Antibiotic Resistance Breakers

144 To tackle the increasing emergence of AMR, alternative treatment strategies have been designed with
145 the collective aim of reducing the number of antibiotics used and preserving the current classes of
146 antibiotic for further clinical use. This review aims to showcase the potential of one such strategy, the

1
2
3 147 use of antibiotic resistance breakers (ARBs). These are compounds that can increase the effectiveness
4
5 148 of current antibiotics by combatting the resistance mechanisms employed against them. ARBs may or
6
7 149 may not have direct antibacterial effects and can either be co-administered with or conjugated to
8
9 150 failing antibiotics. Though ARBs have previously been referred to as antibiotic adjuvants, the latter
10
11 151 also refers to alternative treatments such as drugs which stimulate host defence mechanisms to aid the
12
13 152 eradication of bacterial infections (Gill *et al.*, 2015); as such, this review will be restricted to the
14
15 153 discussion of compounds that are used to reverse bacterial resistance mechanisms. The major classes
16
17 154 of ARBs currently under investigation include modifying-enzyme inhibitors, membrane
18
19
20 155 permeabilisers and efflux pump inhibitors.

21
22 156 The idea of co-administering ARBs with conventional antibiotics stems from dual antibiotic
23
24 157 therapy, which has enjoyed success in the past through either synergistic or additive effects of the
25
26 158 individual antibiotic agents (Kalan & Wright, 2011), and several ARBs have enjoyed lengthy clinical
27
28 159 use including the β -lactamase inhibitors (Drawz & Bonomo, 2010). Successful co-administered ARBs
29
30 160 should enhance the effects of antibiotics by combatting the bacterial resistance mechanisms employed
31
32 161 against the latter, allowing lower doses of antibiotics to be used. The minimum inhibitory
33
34 162 concentration (MIC), the minimal concentration required of a compound to prevent visible growth of
35
36 163 the pathogenic species under defined conditions (Wiegand *et al.*, 2008), is a useful term in this regard;
37
38
39 164 the more successful ARBs achieve greater reductions in the MICs of antibiotics versus antibiotic
40
41 165 monotherapy. Such potentiation is an attractive prospect, both because reduced antibiotic selection
42
43 166 pressure could slow the onset of resistance and because widening of the therapeutic window may
44
45 167 allow for the alleviation of side effects experienced by patients on antibiotic monotherapy.

168 169 **3.1. Modifying Enzyme Inhibitors**

170 Bacteria employ a diverse range of enzymes to modify or destroy antibiotics in order to render them
171
172 ineffective and achieve a resistant phenotype. These enzymes can be categorised by both their
173
174 mechanisms of action and their substrate antibiotics. Hydrolysis of certain susceptible bonds within
175
176 the antibiotic molecule, transfer of a functional group to the antibiotic and (less commonly) the

actions of redox and lyase enzymes are all examples of detoxification mechanisms (Wright, 2005). This led to the development of antibiotics that would tolerate their actions, such as the β -lactam flucloxacillin which was designed to tolerate the action of the penicillinases (Sutherland *et al.*, 1970). A method which has found more success is the design of modifying enzyme inhibitors, a term which encompasses the wide variety of chemical compounds that target bacterial enzymes involved in antibiotic modification and destruction. Modifying enzyme inhibitors are used to disrupt bacterial detoxification enzymes, increasing the effectiveness of a co-administered antibiotic. Two major classes are the β -lactamase inhibitors and aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes.

3.1.1. B-Lactamase Inhibitors

The most successful class of ARBs is arguably the β -lactamase inhibitors (BLIs). β -lactam antibiotics function by interfering with bacterial cell-wall synthesis, binding to and inactivating the C-terminal transpeptidase domain of penicillin-binding proteins which are responsible for the cross-linking of the peptidoglycan chains in the cell wall (Fisher *et al.*, 2005). The β -lactams include several frequently prescribed families of antibiotics such as the penicillins and cephalosporins. They remain the most widely used class of antibiotics, reported to comprise 65% of the global antibiotic market in 2004 (Elander, 2003), while broad-spectrum penicillins and cephalosporins were reported to be the two most consumed drug classes globally in 2010 (Van Boeckel *et al.*, 2014). β -lactamases (EC 3.5.2.6) are bacterial enzymes that hydrolyse the β -lactam rings such drugs possess, inactivating them. Modification of β -lactam drugs is the major defence mechanism for Gram-negative pathogenic bacteria, with β -lactamases differing in their mechanisms and their substrate specificities (Wilke *et al.*, 2005). Of note, carbapenemases can often act on carbapenem drugs and a wide range of other β -lactams, including penicillins, cephalosporins and monobactams (Queenan & Bush, 2007). These enzymes are of special concern, since carbapenems are generally reserved as a last resort for many complicated infections, both Gram-positive and Gram-negative (Papp-Wallace *et al.*, 2011).

There are two widely accepted classification systems for β -lactamases. The Ambler molecular classification divides them into classes A-D based on sequence homology, each of which function *via*

slightly different mechanisms. All four classes hydrolyse the β -lactam ring, but enzymes of classes A, C and D do so through use of a serine nucleophile, whereas those of class B require a metal cofactor, usually a zinc atom, to achieve the same effect. Because of the need for the metal cofactor, class B β -lactamases may also be referred to as metallo- β -lactamases (MBLs) (Ambler, 1980). An alternative classification, known as the Bush-Jacoby-Medeiros functional classification, is based on substrate specificity and includes four main groups based on inhibitor profile, with group 2 further divided into several subgroups (Bush & Jacoby, 2010). The extended spectrum β -lactamases (ESBLs), often loosely defined as β -lactamases which confer resistance against penicillins, aztreonam and first, second and third generation cephalosporins, are recognised as particularly problematic. ESBLs may be regarded as members of class A of the Ambler molecular classification; with the OXA-type β -lactamases being an exception, named after their ability to hydrolyse oxacillin and members of class D. Carbapenems are usually regarded as the drugs of choice to eradicate strains possessing ESBLs. However, several ESBL-producing clinical isolates have been identified which are resistant to carbapenems (Paterson & Bonomo, 2005). For example, a *P. aeruginosa* strain has been identified which produces both the ESBL PER-1 and the carbapenemase VIM-2 (Docquier *et al.*, 2001).

Several BLIs widely used in the clinical setting are themselves β -lactam compounds. One well documented example is clavulanic acid (Figure 2), commonly sold as the combination products co-amoxiclav (combined with the β -lactam amoxicillin; marketed by GlaxoSmithKline as Augmentin®) and co-ticarcav (combined with ticarcillin; marketed by GlaxoSmithKline as Timentin®). While clavulanic acid displays poor antimicrobial activity *in vivo* (Reading *et al.*, 1983), its β -lactamase inhibitory activity affords the co-administered β -lactam protection from enzymatic degradation (Bush, 1988). Predominantly active against Ambler class A β -lactamases, clavulanic acid irreversibly acylates the catalytic serine residue, resulting in an inactive acyl-enzyme complex. Clavulanic acid has been shown to inhibit the plasmid-encoded β -lactamases of *E. coli* and *S. aureus*, but not the chromosomally-encoded versions found in *Pseudomonas* and *Enterobacter* strains (Wright, 1999). Thus, co-amoxiclav has activity against both amoxicillin-sensitive and select amoxicillin-resistant strains of clinically-relevant pathogenic microorganisms. However, Leflon-Guibout *et al.* studied co-amoxiclav resistance in *E. coli* clinical isolates, defined by an MIC greater

than 16 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$, in 14 French hospitals from 1996 to 1998 and found that the overall resistance rate was 5% with most resistant isolates identified in patients with respiratory tract infections (Leflon-Guibout *et al.*, 2000). Such reports of resistance to the established BLIs (Drawz & Bonomo, 2010) have driven fresh efforts into finding novel alternatives.

Sulbactam (CP-45,899; developed by Pfizer (English *et al.*, 1978)) and tazobactam (YTR 830 H; developed by Taiho Pharmaceutical Co. (Aronoff *et al.*, 1984)) are both penicillanic acid sulfones with β -lactamase inhibitory activity (Figure 2). Both compounds inhibit TEM-type β -lactamases (IC_{50} s of 0.03 and 0.01 against TEM-3, respectively), though sulbactam is far less effective against SHV- and OXA-type β -lactamases (Payne *et al.*, 1994). Available combinations of sulbactam with β -lactam antibiotics include ampicillin-sulbactam, which shows limited activity against ESBL-producers including strains of *E. coli* and *K. pneumoniae* (Rafailidis *et al.*, 2007), and cefoperazone-sulbactam, effective against ESBL-positive strains of *Pseudomonas* spp., *Acinetobacter* spp., *Klebsiella* spp. and *E. coli* (Bodey *et al.*, 1989, Mohanty *et al.*, 2005). Sulbactam has also been shown to inhibit penicillin binding protein 3 in *Acinetobacter* spp., granting it direct antibacterial activity against this genus (Penwell *et al.*, 2015).

Combinations of β -lactams and tazobactam currently in clinical use include ceftolozane-tazobactam and piperacillin-tazobactam. Ceftolozane-tazobactam was approved in December 2014 by the FDA for treatment of complicated intra-abdominal and urinary tract infections and shows activity against multidrug-resistant (MDR) *P. aeruginosa* (MIC_{50} 2 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$; MIC_{90} 8 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$), ESBL-negative *K. pneumoniae* (MIC_{50} 0.25 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$; MIC_{90} 0.5 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$) and ESBL-positive *E. coli* (MIC_{50} 0.5 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$; MIC_{90} 4 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$), among others. A dose reduction is required for patients with renal impairment, depending on creatinine clearance (Cho *et al.*, 2015). In comparison, work by Mohanty *et al.* demonstrated the piperacillin-tazobactam combination, approved by the FDA in 1993 (Shlaes, 2013), to have superior percentage coverage of ESBL-positive strains of *Pseudomonas* spp., *Klebsiella* spp., *E. coli*, *Enterobacter* spp. and *Citrobacter* spp. versus cefoperazone-sulbactam and ticarcillin-clavulanic acid (Mohanty *et al.*, 2005). In India, the cephalosporin cefepime has been used with tazobactam and this combination is gaining ground as an attractive new prospect for the treatment of MDR Gram-negative pathogens (Bush, 2015, Livermore *et al.*, 2018).

257 Brobactam (BRL 25214; Figure 2), structurally similar to sulbactam and tazobactam, was
258 developed by LEO Pharma A/S as another β -lactamase inhibitor (Wise *et al.*, 1992). The work of
259 Melchior and Keilding demonstrated that brobactam alone possessed 8-50 fold higher potency than
260 clavulanic acid against chromosomally-encoded cephalosporinase enzymes in Enterobacteriaceae and
261 that an ampicillin-brobactam combination held superior activity *in vitro* to co-amoxiclav against
262 *Proteus vulgaris*, *Morganella morganii*, *Citrobacter freundii* and *Yersinia enterocolitica* (Melchior &
263 Keilding, 1991). However, despite favourable results for a combination of brobactam and the β -lactam
264 prodrug pivampicillin from an eight-person tolerability study (Wise *et al.*, 1992), development of
265 brobactam appears to have been discontinued and it is not available for use in the clinic.

266 AAI101 (Figure 2), a novel penicillanic acid sulfone similar in structure to tazobactam, is an
267 ESBL inhibitor active against some class A and D carbapenemases (Mushtaq, 2014, Nordmann, 2014)
268 that is being developed by Allecra Therapeutics as a combination therapy with cefepime. Crandon and
269 Nicolau reported that the combination (using 8 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ of AAI101) was effective against a panel of
270 223 cefepime-resistant Enterobacteriaceae isolates, improving on the MIC₅₀ of cefepime by over 512-
271 fold (Crandon, 2014, Crandon & Nicolau, 2015). They subsequently demonstrated a strong
272 correlation between increasing AAI101 concentration and MICs for the cefepime-AAI101
273 combination in *K. pneumoniae*-infected female ICR mice between 1 and 16 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ (Crandon &
274 Nicolau, 2015). As of 2017, the combination is in phase II clinical trials (Papp-Wallace, 2017).

275 As early as the late 1980s, nosocomial isolates resistant to combination therapies involving
276 the aforementioned β -lactam-based BLIs were being reported (Legrand *et al.*, 1988, Ling *et al.*, 1988,
277 Eliopoulos *et al.*, 1989, Cullmann & Stieglitz, 1990). New BLIs were required for the next generation
278 of combination treatments, and to this end classes of structurally divergent compounds with BLI
279 activity were investigated. One such class of newer, non- β -lactam BLIs is the diazabicyclooctanes
280 (DABCOs), based on a (5R)-7-oxo-1,6-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-6-yl sulphate core (Figure 3). The
281 strained nature of this core, further activated towards nucleophilic attack through the incorporation of
282 a sulphate group on one nitrogen of the urea functionality, underlies the β -lactamase inhibitory
283 activities of the DABCOs (Mangion *et al.*, 2011). Figure 3 and Table 1 list the structures of the
284 compounds in this class either approved for clinical use or currently in development.

Avibactam (NXL104; developed by Actavis and AstraZeneca; Table 1), when approved for clinical use in the US in 2015, was both the first DABCO brought to market and the first new BLI approved in 22 years (Garber, 2015). A comparison by Stachyra *et al.* of avibactam with clavulanic acid, sulbactam and tazobactam showed the former to be superior in inhibitory activity for all Ambler class A and C β -lactamases tested, including TEM-1, KPC-2 and SHV-4; investigation of the mode of action revealed that avibactam covalently modifies a catalytic serine residue in the β -lactamase active site in the same manner as the penicillanic sulfones, but that the highly stable nature of the carbamyl-enzyme complex underpins its enhanced inhibitory activity (Stachyra *et al.*, 2010). In combination with the third-generation cephalosporin ceftazidime (marketed as Avycaz® in the US by Allergan and as Zavicefta® in Europe by Pfizer), it is approved by the FDA for the treatment of complicated intra-abdominal infections in combination with metronidazole and for the treatment of complicated urinary tract infections (Mosley *et al.*, 2016, Wright, 2016). The combination has broad Gram-negative activity, including Enterobacteriaceae and *P. aeruginosa* (Crandon *et al.*, 2012, Flamm *et al.*, 2014, Chalhoub *et al.*, 2015, Sader *et al.*, 2015), and was found to be superior to ceftazidime alone against 120 KPC-producing carbapenem-resistant Enterobacteriaceae clinical isolates in a study by Castanheira and co-workers in 2015 (Castanheira *et al.*, 2015). However, while a subsequent study by Castanheira *et al.* found 99.3% of Enterobacteriaceae isolates from US hospitals between 2012 and 2015 were susceptible to ceftazidime-avibactam (Castanheira *et al.*, 2017), Shields *et al.* have since detailed the first instances of *K. pneumoniae* ceftazidime-avibactam resistance in patients treated with the combination for 10-19 days. They identified the causes of said resistance to be mutations (chiefly a D179Y/T243M double mutation) in the plasmid-located *bla*_{KPC-3} gene (Shields *et al.*, 2017). As with ceftolozane-tazobactam, patients with renal impairment require a dose reduction according to creatinine clearance levels (Mosley *et al.*, 2016). The separate combinations of avibactam and both ceftaroline and aztreonam are in late-stage clinical trials (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03329092) (Wright, 2016).

Another DABCO in late stage development is relebactam (MK-7655; Merck & Company, Inc.; Table 1), currently being investigated for combination with the carbapenem imipenem and the dehydropeptidase I inhibitor cilastatin (the latter employed to prevent degradation of imipenem in the

kidneys). The structure of relebactam is similar to that of avibactam, with a piperazine ring added to the nitrogen of the C2 amide substituent (Mangion *et al.*, 2011). Zhanel *et al.* have recently compiled a series of modal MIC₅₀ and MIC₉₀ values for both imipenem and imipenem-relebactam based on a review of available *in vitro* studies; they report that relebactam enhances the activity of imipenem versus the majority of Enterobacteriaceae, including KPC-producing *K. pneumoniae* (>16 fold reduction in MIC₉₀), and imipenem-resistant *P. aeruginosa* (8-fold reduction), though no enhancement was observed against KPC-producing *P. aeruginosa* or *A. baumannii* (Zhanel *et al.*, 2018). As of September 2017, Merck have completed a phase III trial for evaluation of the safety and efficacy of the imipenem-cilastatin-relebactam combination versus imipenem-cilastatin-colistimethate sodium in treatment of imipenem-resistant bacterial infections (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT02452047). A number of clinical trials are currently underway involving imipenem-cilastatin-relebactam, including a phase III trial in Japan investigating treatment of complicated intra-abdominal infections and complicated urinary tract infections (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03293485), a phase III noninferiority trial versus piperacillin-tazobactam for treatment of hospital-acquired and ventilator-associated bacterial pneumonia (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT02493764) and a phase I trial investigating the individual pharmacokinetic profiles of the three drugs following administration (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03230916).

In August 2013, Naeja Pharmaceutical Inc. were granted a patent for a promising series of novel C2 N-(hydroxy)amide and hydrazide DABCOs (Maiti, 2013), subsequently in-licensed to Fedora Pharmaceuticals (Inc., 2012). Lead compounds identified within this series included FPI-1459, FPI-1465, FPI-1523 and FPI-1602 and, unlike previous DABCOs, they were found to have multiple modes of action; in addition to their BLI activities, they act directly as antibacterial agents through inhibiting penicillin-binding protein 2 and also as potentiators of their accompanying antibiotics in the absence of β -lactamases (Morinaka *et al.*, 2015, King *et al.*, 2016, Bush & Page, 2017, Bush, 2018). Meiji Seika Pharma and Fedora Pharmaceuticals partnered with F. Hoffmann la Roche in January 2015 (Philippidis, 2015) to further develop FPI-1459, renamed nacubactam (RO7079901, previously OP0595, RG6080). In separate papers, Morinaka and co-workers investigated the ability of nacubactam to resensitise CTX-M-15 positive *E. coli*, KPC-positive *K. pneumoniae* and AmpC-

derepressed *P. aeruginosa* to piperacillin, meropenem and cefepime both *in vitro* and *in vivo*; they found 4 µg mL⁻¹ of nacubactam sufficient to achieve mean MICs of <0.03 *in vitro* for all three β-lactams in the *E. coli* and *K. pneumoniae* strains tested (Morinaka *et al.*, 2016). At this concentration, only the cefepime combination achieved a mean MIC below 2 µg mL⁻¹ in the *P. aeruginosa* strains tested, indicating cefepime to be the optimal β-lactam partner for nacubactam (Morinaka *et al.*, 2017). Nacubactam was also observed to retain its β-lactam enhancer effect in Enterobacteriaceae possessing nacubactam-resistant metallo-β-lactamases (Livermore *et al.*, 2016). Having completed a phase I trial in 2014 to assess safety and tolerability in adult Caucasian males (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT02134834), nacubactam (Table 1) has since been involved in a number of other phase I trials and appears to be in development in combination with meropenem for the treatment of meropenem-resistant Gram-negative infections (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03182504, NCT03174795, NCT02972255 & NCT02975388).

Previously known as WCK 5107, zidebactam (Table 1) is in development by Wockhardt Ltd (Bush & Page, 2017) and was originally patented in 2013 (Patel, 2013). Zidebactam inhibits class A, C and select class D β-lactamases (Khande, 2016) and, like nacubactam, possesses both direct activity against MDR Gram-negative bacteria (Deshpande, 2016) and the capability to augment the activity of β-lactams in the absence of β-lactamases (Livermore, 2016) in a number of species including *A. baumannii* (Moya *et al.*, 2017) and *P. aeruginosa* (Moya *et al.*, 2017). A combination with cefepime, also known as WCK 5222 and FED-ZID, was shown to be effective *in vitro* against a global collection of 7,876 clinical isolates from 2015, consisting of Enterobacteriaceae, *P. aeruginosa* and *Acinetobacter* spp.; in a 1:1 ratio, the combination achieved MICs below or equal to 4 µg mL⁻¹ in 99.9% of Enterobacteriaceae isolates and MICs below or equal to 8 µg mL⁻¹ in 99.5% of *P. aeruginosa* isolates (Sader *et al.*, 2017). These results are in concurrence with a subsequent, smaller scale study conducted by Sader and co-workers (Sader *et al.*, 2017). However, a separate study by Livermore and co-workers found cefepime-zidebactam to be ineffective (over 32 µg mL⁻¹) against Proteaceae, *Serratia* spp. and select strains of *E. coli*, *Klebsiella* spp., *Enterobacter* spp. and *Citrobacter* spp. (Livermore *et al.*, 2017). A number of phase I clinical trials have been completed investigating the safety, tolerability and pharmacokinetics of zidebactam, both alone (ClinicalTrials.gov,

369 NCT02674347) and in combination with cefepime (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT02532140 &
370 NCT02707107) (Preston *et al.*, 2019).

371 Also in development by Wockhardt Ltd is WCK 5153 (Table 1), a close structural analogue
372 of WCK 5107 differing only in the nature of the aliphatic ring of the side arm moiety (a 3-substituted
373 piperidine in WCK 5107, a 3-substituted pyrrolidine in WCK 5153). WCK 5153 inhibits class A, C
374 and some class D β -lactamases, with increased potency versus class C enzymes compared to both
375 avibactam and relebactam (Papp-Wallace *et al.*, 2018). As for WCK 5107, WCK 5153 shows a β -
376 lactam enhancer effect against *A. baumannii* (Moya *et al.*, 2017) and *P. aeruginosa* (Moya *et al.*,
377 2017), with the combination of cefepime and WCK 5107 achieving MICs of 0.06-4 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ in a
378 panel of *P. aeruginosa* strains including porin mutants (Moya *et al.*, 2017).

379 Another DABCO in development by Wockhardt Ltd. is WCK 4234 (Table 1). Like
380 zidebactam, it is active against class A, C and some class D β -lactamases (Patil, 2016). A combination
381 with meropenem, known as WCK 5999, has been shown to be superior to meropenem monotherapy
382 against MDR clinical isolates of *A. baumannii* (Huband, 2016), including OXA-23- and OXA-24-
383 producing strains (Castanheira, 2016, Mushtaq *et al.*, 2017), *K. pneumoniae* (Castanheira, 2016) and
384 *P. aeruginosa* (Huband, 2016).

385 An effort by Entasis Therapeutics towards the rational design of analogues of avibactam with
386 improved Gram-negative penetration and better activity against class D β -lactamases led to the
387 discovery of ETX2514 (Figure 3), a DABCO analogue with class A, C and broad class D β -lactamase
388 inhibitory activity (Durand-Reville *et al.*, 2017). In particular, activity against the class D enzymes
389 OXA-10, OXA-23 and OXA-24 is significantly improved in ETX2514 versus avibactam (Shapiro *et*
390 *al.*, 2017). Rate constants of time-dependent β -lactamase inhibition for ETX2514 (compared to
391 avibactam) were approximately 100-fold higher for class A and C enzymes and approximately 1000-
392 fold higher for class D β -lactamases. ETX2514 was also observed to be an inhibitor of penicillin
393 binding protein 2 in *E. coli* and *A. baumannii*, helping explain its direct antibacterial activity against
394 wider Enterobacteriaceae including *mcr-1*-positive *E. coli* (MIC₉₀ 1 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$, 10 strains), *K.*
395 *pneumoniae* (MIC₉₀ 4 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$, 20 strains), *Enterobacter cloacae* (MIC₉₀ 1 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$, 10 strains),
396 *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* (MIC₉₀ 16 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$, 18 strains), *Citrobacter* spp. (MIC₉₀ 2 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$, 55

strains) and class B β -lactamase-positive and -negative CRE (MIC₉₀ 8 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$, 32 strains). The compound was well tolerated up to 2 g kg⁻¹ in both rats and dogs in separate 14-day toxicological studies (Durand-Reville *et al.*, 2017).

Imipenem, meropenem, ceftazidime and aztreonam were combined individually with ETX2514 (4 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$) against panels of 202 random *E. coli* clinical isolates and 202 random *P. aeruginosa* clinical isolates, respectively; MIC₉₀ values for all four combinations against the *E. coli* panel were below 0.06 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$, whereas imipenem was the most effective β -lactam partner versus *P. aeruginosa* (MIC₉₀ 2 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$). In a similar manner, the same four β -lactams and sulbactam were trialled with ETX2514 against 198 random *K. pneumoniae* clinical isolates; in this case, sulbactam was the most effective partner (MIC₉₀ 4 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$). The sulbactam-ETX2514 combination was further tested against 1,131 *A. baumannii* clinical isolates, including MDR, meropenem-resistant and colistin-resistant phenotypes, and improved upon sulbactam monotherapy 16-fold (64 – 4 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$) (Durand-Reville *et al.*, 2017). McLeod *et al.* investigated the frequency of spontaneous resistance to sulbactam-ETX2514 in four different *A. baumannii* clinical isolates and found it to be low (<9.0 × 10⁻¹⁰ frequency at 4x MIC of combination) with no ETX2514-resistant β -lactamases detected in resistant mutants (McLeod *et al.*, 2018). ETX2514 has completed an open-label, phase I study (Rodvold *et al.*, 2018) in 30 healthy adults in combination with sulbactam and a 124-person trial both alone and in combination with sulbactam compared with imipenem/cilastatin and a placebo to evaluate its safety, tolerability and pharmacokinetic profile (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT02971423). As of April 2018, the combination is undergoing a phase I trial in 30 patients with varying degrees of renal impairment (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03310463) and phase II trial in 80 patients with complicated urinary tract infections (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03445195).

Also in development by Entasis Therapeutics is the DABCO ETX0282, an oral prodrug of ETX1317 (structures not yet disclosed). ETX1317, in line with other members of this class of BLI, enjoys activity against class A, C and D β -lactamases. Like ETX2514, it is an inhibitor of penicillin binding protein 2 in *E. coli*, affording the compound intrinsic antimicrobial activity. Based on testing in combination against a SHV-18, OXA-2 and OKP-6 positive strain of *K. pneumoniae*, cefpodoxime was selected as the optimal partner for ETX1317 at 4 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ of the latter (Durand-Réville, 2017).

Pharmacokinetic studies in both rats and dogs showed both the prodrug and active form to have high bioavailabilities (>90%) and similar elimination half-lives to cefpodoxime. The combination of ETX0282 and cefpodoxime was effective at the three concentrations of BLI tested (10, 25 and 100 mg kg⁻¹; cefpodoxime proxetil fixed at 50 mg kg⁻¹) against *E. coli* ARC2687 in a neutropenic murine thigh infection model and against CRE *K. pneumoniae* ARC5118 at 200 and 400 mg kg⁻¹ BLI concentrations (O'Donnell, 2017). In addition, the combination of cefpodoxime and 4 µg mL⁻¹ ETX1317 was active against 33 of a 35 isolate panel of KPC and/or MBL-positive Enterobacteriaceae (MICs <0.5 µg mL⁻¹), outperforming ceftazidime and 4 µg mL⁻¹ avibactam (McLeod, 2017). ETX0282 is currently undergoing a phase I clinical trial in healthy volunteers to evaluate pharmacokinetics and safety (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03491748).

Originally developed by LegoChem Biosciences (South Korea) as LCB18 0055, as of September 2017 Geom Therapeutics have secured a worldwide license excluding South Korea to further develop this DABCO, renamed GT-055 (Table 1), in combination with the novel siderophore-conjugated cephalosporin GT-1 (also developed by LegoChem Biosciences and subsequently licensed to Geom Therapeutics) (AdisInsight, 2017). GT-055 is active against class A, C, D and some class B β-lactamases, has intrinsic activity against some Enterobacteriaceae and is reported to potentiate GT-1 against MDR strains of *A. baumannii* and *P. aeruginosa* (Thye, 2018). Against a panel of 334 Enterobacteriaceae clinical isolates, GT-055 was observed to increase GT-1 activity against MBL-positive *E. coli* and *K. pneumoniae* strains (MIC_{50/90} 4/8 µg mL⁻¹ for both), including porin/efflux mutant strains (16-fold lower MIC₉₀, from 64 µg mL⁻¹ to 4 µg mL⁻¹) (Sader, 2018). The combination was found to improve upon GT-1 alone in a *K. pneumoniae* murine infection model (Oh, 2018). The combination showed activity against the biothreat pathogen *Yersinia pestis*, both *in vitro* (MIC range <0.03-2 µg mL⁻¹) and in mice (90% survival at 30 days post-challenge, dosing 200 mg kg⁻¹ GT-1 and 300 mg kg⁻¹ GT-055) (Zumbrun, 2018). GT-055 has also been shown to potentiate GT-1 in strains of *E. coli* with ESBLs that afford greater protection against the latter, such as CTX-M-15, and in strains of *K. pneumoniae* with DHA-1 AmpC (Phuong, 2018).

Boronic acid transition state inhibitors (BATSI)s are a novel class of BLIs with activity against serine β-lactamases. BATSI)s are characterised by the presence of a boronic acid functionality,

cyclic or acyclic, within the molecule; the electrophilic nature of the boron atom imitates the electrophilic carbonyl centre of a β -lactam ring, but nucleophilic attack by the catalytic serine residue of a β -lactamase generates a tetrahedral enzyme-BATSI adduct, inhibiting the enzyme in a competitive, reversible manner (Rojas *et al.*, 2016).

Of the BATSIs, vaborbactam (RPX7009; developed by Rempex Pharmaceuticals, Inc., A Subsidiary of The Medicines Company; Figure 4) is currently the furthest advanced with respect to clinical development. Hecker *et al.* report that it shows inhibition of a broad spectrum of class A, C and D enzymes, including KPC, CTX-M, SHV, and CMY, and improves upon both clavulanic acid and tazobactam against KPC-2, P99 and CMY-2 (Hecker *et al.*, 2015). Originally partnered with the carbapenem biapenem (RPX2003, also developed by Rempex Pharmaceuticals) (Livermore & Mushtaq, 2013), Goldstein and co-workers found the combination improved upon biapenem monotherapy against select anaerobic Gram-negative bacteria (*Bacteroides fragilis*, *Bacteroides ovatus* and *Fusobacterium mortiferum*) but not significantly for any anaerobic Gram-positive bacteria tested (Goldstein *et al.*, 2013). Livermore and Mushtaq found vaborbactam itself to lack any direct antibacterial activity, but found the biapenem-vaborbactam combination to improve upon biapenem alone against a panel of 145 KPC-positive Enterobacteriaceae isolates (94.4% of isolate MICs below $1 \mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ for combination vs. 5.5% for biapenem alone) at a vaborbactam concentration of $8 \mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ (Livermore & Mushtaq, 2013). A combination with the cephalosporin cefepime at $4 \mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ vaborbactam was active *in vitro* against a panel of 13 Enterobacteriaceae expressing class A, C and D β -lactamases, showing 2 - 256-fold potentiation of cefepime across the panel, and vaborbactam also potentiated the carbapenems biapenem, meropenem, ertapenem and imipenem up to 512-fold versus a panel of 11 Enterobacteriaceae expressing class A carbapenemases (Hecker *et al.*, 2015).

Lapuebla and co-workers evaluated the meropenem-vaborbactam combination (Carbavance®) at $8 \mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ vaborbactam *in vitro* against a collection of 4,500 Gram-negative clinical isolates from 11 New York City hospitals and found it to be highly active against KPC-producing Enterobacteriaceae including *E. coli*, *Enterobacter* spp. and *K. pneumoniae*. 98.5% of KPC-producing Enterobacteriaceae strains showed MICs below $1 \mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$, but vaborbactam did not potentiate meropenem against *A. baumannii* and *P. aeruginosa*. In addition, *K. pneumoniae* isolates with

reduced expression of genes *ompK35* and *ompK36* were less susceptible to the combination (Lapuebla *et al.*, 2015). A number of subsequent studies (Castanheira *et al.*, 2016, Castanheira *et al.*, 2017, Lomovskaya *et al.*, 2017, Hackel *et al.*, 2018, Pfaller *et al.*, 2018) were in agreement with these findings; together, they note a number of additional factors that contribute to increased MICs for meropenem-vaborbactam in *K. pneumoniae* isolates, including possession of metallo- β -lactamases, reduced expression of *ompK37*, increased expression of the AcrAB-TolC efflux system (Castanheira *et al.*, 2016) and possession of class B or D carbapenemases (Lomovskaya *et al.*, 2017). Sun and co-workers found the frequency of spontaneous resistance to the combination to be $<1 \times 10^{-8}$ in 77.8% of a panel of KPC-producing *K. pneumoniae* strains at $8 \mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ of both meropenem and vaborbactam (Sun *et al.*, 2017). Reports by Weiss *et al.* and Sabet *et al.* demonstrated that the combination is active in a murine pyelonephritis model (Weiss *et al.*, 2018), an *in vitro* hollow fibre model (Sabet *et al.*, 2018) and murine thigh and lung infection models (Sabet *et al.*, 2018), respectively.

Vaborbactam has completed a number of phase I clinical trials alone (Griffith *et al.*, 2016) and in combination with biapenem (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT01772836) and meropenem (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT02073812) (Rubino *et al.*, 2018, Rubino *et al.*, 2018). The meropenem-vaborbactam has completed two phase III trials, evaluating its use against complicated urinary tract infections (Kaye *et al.*, 2018) and infections of carbapenem-resistant Enterobacteriaceae (Wunderink *et al.*, 2018), and the FDA approved the combination for the former indication in August 2017 (McCarthy & Walsh, 2017). Meropenem-vaborbactam is currently being evaluated for treatment of hospital-acquired and ventilator-associated bacterial pneumonia in a TANGO III trial (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03006679).

Other notable work in the field of BATSIs includes that of VenatoRx Pharmaceuticals, who are developing the BATSI VNRX-5133 (Figure 4) (Docquier, 2018). Patented in 2016 (Burns, 2016), VNRX-5133 inhibits class A, C and D serine β -lactamases and VIM/NDM class B metallo- β -lactamases in both carbapenem-resistant Enterobacteriaceae and *P. aeruginosa*. X-ray crystallography conducted on VNRX-5133 bound to the class A serine ESBL CTX-M-15 found the compound to bind the enzyme at the catalytic serine residue *via* the boron atom, which was sp^3 hybridised. Similar experiments with VIM-2 found that the boron adopted the same hybridisation state, with its hydroxyl

group interacting with Zn1 and the Asn233 residue and the cyclic oxygen atom interacting with Zn2 (Docquier, 2018). Steady state inhibition studies confirmed VNRX-5133 to be a potent competitive VIM-2 inhibitor (Daigle, 2018). A combination with cefepime appears promising; of two panels, one of 1,120 recent Enterobacteriaceae isolates and another of 155 NDM- or OXA-positive Enterobacteriaceae isolates, 99% and 81% were inhibited at or below the cefepime breakpoint, respectively (Hackel, 2018, Kazmierczak, 2018). Cefepime activity was also restored to below breakpoint ($8 \mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$) in 93.1% of 245 clinical CRE isolates (Tyrrell, 2018), 70% of 817 isolates of *P. aeruginosa* resistant to cefepime, meropenem or both (Estabrook, 2018) and 90% of 29 ESBL- and carbapenemase-producing *P. aeruginosa* isolates (Donnelly, 2018). 98.3% of 1,066 Enterobacteriaceae urinary tract infection isolates resistant to co-amoxiclav and levofloxacin were susceptible to the combination (Hackel, 2018). Potentiation of cefepime between 8 and over 2048-fold by VNRX-5133 against individual Enterobacteriaceae strains possessing CTX-M-15, KPC, VIM-1, NDM-1 and OXA-48 enzymes has also been reported (C. Hamrick, 2018). The combination has proved effective in murine bacteremia (Weiss, 2018), lung (Weiss, 2018), urinary tract (Weiss, 2018) and neutropenic thigh infection models (Georgiou, 2018), has completed a phase I study in healthy volunteers (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT02955459) and is currently undergoing a phase I drug-drug interaction study (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03332732).

Very few effective inhibitors of metallo- β -lactamases (MBLs) have been discovered to date, with none in clinical use currently. Unlike the serine β -lactamases, MBLs achieve hydrolysis of β -lactam antibiotics *via* a divalent metal cofactor, often zinc (Davies & Abraham, 1974, Wommer *et al.*, 2002). These enzymes are of special concern because of their activity against penicillins, cephalosporins and carbapenems (covering both widely used and last-resort antibiotics) and their resistance to the actions of all BLIs in current clinical use (Palzkill, 2013).

A potential clinically useful MBL inhibitor is aspergillomarasmine A, a natural fungal product that has shown efficacy against the MBLs NDM-1 and VIM-2 and has been shown to resensitise MBL-positive strains of *Pseudomonas* spp., *Acinetobacter* spp. and Enterobacteriaceae to meropenem. Aspergillomarasmine A restored meropenem activity in CD1 mice infected with NDM-1-producing *K. pneumoniae* (>95% survival rate after 5 days, single dose of aspergillomarasmine A

537 and meropenem combination). It is thought to act as a Zn^{2+} ion chelator, achieving demetallation and
538 thus inactivation of MBLs (King *et al.*, 2014).

539 Discovered in Japan by Meiji Seika Kaisha Ltd., ME1071 is a maleic acid derivative
540 (Yamada *et al.*, 2013) and selective MBL inhibitor capable of potentiating carbapenems and
541 ceftazidime against MBL-positive *P. aeruginosa* (Ishii *et al.*, 2010). Work by Livermore *et al.*
542 demonstrates that, regardless of partner carbapenem, ME1071 achieved its greatest levels of
543 potentiation against strains possessing IMP-type MBLs and its lowest levels against NDM-type MBLs
544 (Livermore *et al.*, 2013). Combined with biapenem, ME1071 significantly prolonged the survival of
545 mice infected with MBL-positive *P. aeruginosa* compared with both control and biapenem
546 monotherapy groups ($P < 0.05$) (Yamada *et al.*, 2013).

547 The metal chelating agents 1,4,7-triazacyclononane-1,4,7-triacetic acid and 1,4,7,10-
548 tetraazacyclododecane-1,4,7,10-tetraacetic acid have been reported by Somboro *et al.* to inhibit
549 NDM, VIM, and IMP-type MBLs (Somboro *et al.*, 2015, Zhang *et al.*, 2018).

550 Wang *et al.* have reported that a number of Bi(III)-containing compounds, including colloidal
551 bismuth subcitrate (CBS), inhibit a large variety of B1 MBLs (at $32 \mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$, CBS potentiated
552 meropenem 16-fold against NDM-1-positive *Citrobacter freundii*, 64-fold against VIM-2-positive *E.*
553 *coli* BL21 and 8-fold against IMP-4-positive *E. coli* BL21). IC_{50} values against NDM-1, VIM-2 and
554 IMP-4 for CBS were $2.81 \pm 0.34 \mu\text{M}$, $3.55 \pm 0.78 \mu\text{M}$ and $0.70 \pm 0.08 \mu\text{M}$, respectively. The study
555 concluded that such compounds achieve MBL (NDM-1) inhibition through binding to a cysteine
556 residue (shown to be Cys208 in NDM-1 *via* a C208A mutant), leading to release of Zn(II) from the
557 enzyme. CBS was also observed to suppress resistance mutations in NDM-1-positive bacteria; when
558 added to meropenem ($\frac{1}{2}$ MIC concentration) against the NDM-1-positive *E. coli* strains NDM-HK,
559 CBS reduced the mutation frequency from approximately 4×10^{-7} (no CBS) to 1×10^{-10} ($256 \mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$
560 CBS) (Wang *et al.*, 2018).

561 Recent studies by Spyarakis *et al.* and Cain *et al.* have demonstrated *in silico* screening as a
562 possible method of MBL inhibitory discovery and development. Spyarakis and co-workers docked a
563 commercially available library of compounds with available crystal structures for NDM-1 (protein
564 data bank ID 3Q6X and 3SPU) to identify a number of non- β -lactam compounds with MBL-

inhibitory activity (compound 1 K_i $0.72 \pm 0.014 \mu\text{M}$) (Spyrakakis *et al.*, 2018). In contrast, Cain *et al.* used the *de novo* molecular design program SPROUT to generate possible ligands for a crystal structure of NDM-1 (protein data bank ID 3Q6X) and found 2-(mercaptomethyl)benzoic acid as a putative NDM-1 substrate-competitive inhibitor. Further modification of this scaffold resulted in a number of analogues with potent B1 MBL inhibitory activities (compound 5; NDM-1 IC_{50} $0.31 \pm 0.05 \mu\text{M}$, VIM-2 IC_{50} $0.07 \pm 0.05 \mu\text{M}$, IMP-1 IC_{50} $0.14 \pm 0.05 \mu\text{M}$) (Cain *et al.*, 2018).

Two other novel classes of BLI being developed are O-acyl and O-phosphyl hydroxamates. Tilvawala and Pratt assessed the effectiveness of N-phenylcarbonyl and N-tertbutoxycarbonyl derivatives of the cyclic O-acyl-hydroxamic acid, 3H-benzo[d][1,2]oxazine-1,4-dione. These compounds are prodrugs with no BLI activity which spontaneously hydrolyse in aqueous solution to produce O-phthaloyl hydroxamic acids with serine- β -lactamase inhibitor activity, and both can subsequently and reversibly cyclise in solution to form phthalic anhydride, another BLI. For both derivatives, both the O-phthaloyl hydroxamic acid and phthalic anhydride forms can react to form covalent phthaloyl-enzyme complexes and it was found that incubation of either compound with P99 β -lactamase resulted in inhibition of the enzyme ($t_{1/2}$ for turnover of CENTATM ($50 \mu\text{M}$) by enzyme (1.0 nM) alone (100s), in presence of phthalic anhydride (500s at 30 mM) and in presence of O-phthaloyl hydroxamic acids (>1500s for both at 10 mM phthalic anhydride, 10 mM hydroxamic acid)). Inhibition was observed to be transient; this was ascribed to hydrolysis of the phthaloyl-enzyme complexes leading to reactivation of the β -lactamase (Tilvawala & Pratt, 2013).

Cyclobutanone derivatives of β -lactams have received attention as potential serine- and metallo- β -lactamase inhibitory compounds (Johnson *et al.*, 2008, Devi & Rutledge, 2017). Johnson and co-workers tested a number of such compounds against representative β -lactamases from classes A-D (KPC-2, IMP-1, GC1 and OXA-10, respectively); micromolar inhibitory activity was observed against KPC-2 and GC1, with activity against IMP-1 and OXA-10 less pronounced (Johnson *et al.*, 2010).

3.1.2. Aminoglycoside-Modifying Enzyme Inhibitors

The aminoglycosides are a family of bacterial protein synthesis inhibitors that bind to the A site of the prokaryotic 70S ribosome and possess bactericidal activity (Doi & Arakawa, 2007). Aminoglycoside resistance is a major concern because of the several important uses of aminoglycoside antibiotics, including treatment of infections of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. While the initial treatment for *M. tuberculosis* infections usually consists of a combination regimen including rifampicin, ethambutol, pyrazinamide and isoniazid, streptomycin is a suitable alternative when isoniazid resistance has been established or if the patient has any tolerability issues with the initial regimen. Amikacin is a suitable second-line option when there are further issues with resistance or side effects caused by the first-line drugs (Rojano *et al.*, 2019).

Resistance to aminoglycosides may arise through several different mechanisms, including extrusion by efflux pumps, reduced outer membrane permeability, target modification and enzymatic inactivation. Target modification may occur by methylation of specific nucleotides within the 16S rRNA. This resistance mechanism was initially identified in aminoglycoside-producing species such as *Streptomyces* spp., providing them with intrinsic resistance against the antibiotics they produce. This mechanism was subsequently identified in several strains of clinically relevant bacteria such as *P. aeruginosa* (Doi & Arakawa, 2007). However, the most prevalent aminoglycoside resistance mechanism is enzymatic inactivation. As with the β -lactamases, these modifying enzymes may be further subdivided into several groups, members of which achieve the same effects through slightly different mechanisms. The three groups of aminoglycoside modifying enzymes are the aminoglycoside acetyltransferases (AACs), aminoglycoside nucleotidyltransferases (ANTs) and aminoglycoside phosphotransferases (APHs). AACs function by catalysing the acetylation of primary amine groups within the aminoglycoside molecules, using acetyl coenzyme A as a donor substrate. ANTs are responsible for mediating the transfer of an adenosine monophosphate group to a hydroxyl group in the aminoglycoside molecule, using ATP as a donor substrate, while APHs catalyse the transfer of a phosphate group to the aminoglycoside molecule (Ramirez & Tolmasky, 2010). Several promising inhibitors of these enzymes have been developed, but none have yet entered clinical use.

In 1997, Hon and co-workers reported that APH(3') enzymes (EC 2.3.1.81) show unusually high structural similarity to eukaryotic protein kinases despite minimal sequence homology (Hon *et al.*, 1997). This inspired the testing of protein kinase inhibitors as inhibitors of APHs. Selective inhibition is an important requirement for any such repurposed compound, since the inhibitor must be able to distinguish between eukaryotic protein kinases and APHs. Stogios *et al.* identified pyrazolopyrimidine compounds with selective inhibitory activity against the enzyme APH(3')-Ia, which plays a large role in Gram-negative resistance against aminoglycoside antibiotics, and suggested that these can be further developed to provide a new option for combatting aminoglycoside resistance (Stogios *et al.*, 2013).

Another strategy is the use of bisubstrate analogues, consisting of the aminoglycoside antibiotic and coenzyme A (CoA). This strategy was successfully carried out with gentamicin; the bisubstrate showed inhibitory activity *in vitro* (but not *in vivo*) towards the enzyme AAC(3)-I. It was suggested that this was due to poor compound influx into Gram-negative bacterial cells (Williams & Northrop, 1979). Since this discovery, several aminoglycoside-CoA conjugates have been synthesised, with varying functional groups. It was found that amide-linked bisubstrates that contained sulfoxide and sulfone functionalities showed effective inhibition of AAC(6)-Ii (EC 2.3.1.82) at nanomolar concentrations (Gao *et al.*, 2008).

Boehr *et al.* screened several antimicrobial peptides against the aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes APH(3')-IIIa (EC 2.7.1.95), AAC(6')-Ii and AAC(6')-APH(2'') (EC 2.3.1.81). The bovine peptide indolicidin (primary sequence H-ILPWKWPWWPWR-NH₂) and its analogues CP11CN (H-ILKKWPWWPWRK-NH₂) and CP10A (H-ILAWKWAWWAWWR-NH₂) were all demonstrated to inhibit AAC(6')-Ii, with IC₅₀ values of 13, 23 and 4.4 µM respectively, and APH(3')-IIIa, with IC₅₀ values of 11, 51 and 11 µM respectively (Boehr *et al.*, 2003).

3.2. Membrane Permeabilisers

Gram-negative bacteria are intrinsically resistant to several antibiotic classes because of the presence of a second, outer membrane compared to Gram-positive bacteria which these antibiotics cannot

penetrate. The Gram-negative bacterial envelope consists of three components; an inner membrane which surrounds the organelles, an outer membrane (OM) and a periplasmic region between the two membranes containing a peptidoglycan layer (Silhavy *et al.*, 2010). The OM consists mainly of lipopolysaccharides (LPS), which are made up of three parts; a polysaccharide referred to as the O-antigen, a core domain consisting of an oligosaccharide component and a lipid region referred to as lipid A (Raetz & Whitfield, 2002). This LPS layer is stabilised by cross-linking, enabled by divalent cations such as Mg^{2+} and Ca^{2+} (Zabawa *et al.*, 2016). The OM contains porins, water-filled protein channels that facilitate entry of hydrophilic molecules into the bacterial cell; mutations in Gram-negative bacteria resulting in reduced porin expression can reduce influx of hydrophilic drugs into these bacteria. This method of antibacterial resistance has been confirmed in several clinically relevant bacterial species, such as *P. aeruginosa* (Fernandez & Hancock, 2012).

Besides directly damaging the cell membrane, various other methods have been suggested to increase rates of antibiotic influx in bacterial cells, such as the use of liposomal drug preparations (Torres *et al.*, 2012). However, it is the use of membrane permeabilisers, compounds that make the Gram-negative outer membrane more permeable to facilitate increased antibiotic influx, that will be reviewed herein. Membrane permeabilisers can function by chelating and removing divalent cations from the OM and/or (in the case of permeabilisers with a net cationic charge) associating with the negatively charged OM to disrupt it, causing a breakdown of OM structure (Zabawa *et al.*, 2016). The effectiveness of putative membrane permeabilisers can be assessed by measuring the level of uptake of substances that would not normally be able to penetrate the Gram-negative outer membrane, such as a hydrophobic probe. The fluorescent dye N-phenyl-1-naphthylamine (NPN) is used for this purpose; an increase in fluorescence indicates increased incorporation of NPN into the outer membrane of the pathogen and thus increased outer membrane permeability (Lee *et al.*, 2004). Besides enabling increased influx of antibiotics, membrane permeabilisation alone can be sufficient to cause bacterial lysis; as such, several of the compounds mentioned in this section also have direct antibacterial activity (Zabawa *et al.*, 2016).

3.2.1. The Polymyxins

Polymyxins (see Figure 5 and Table 2), including polymyxin B and polymyxin E (colistin), are antibiotics that function through disruption of the Gram-negative OM. First reported in 1947 (Ainsworth *et al.*, 1947, Benedict & Langlykke, 1947, Stansly *et al.*, 1947), the polymyxins are pentacationic lipopeptides consisting of a cyclic peptide attached to a long fatty acid chain. Colistin itself was available for treatment of Gram-negative bacterial infections from 1959 (Ross *et al.*, 1959), though clinical use decreased from the 1970s to the 1990s because of reports of neurotoxicity and nephrotoxicity (Vaara, 1992, Li *et al.*, 2005, Falagas & Kasiakou, 2006). While Falagas and Kasiakou report that adverse events related to current polymyxin use are less frequent than reported in older literature, possibly due to better understanding of appropriate dosing regimen and the avoidance of simultaneous administration of nephrotoxic and/or neurotoxic drugs (Falagas & Kasiakou, 2006), increased colistin use in recent years has been primarily driven by the onset of resistance to β -lactams, aminoglycosides and quinolones in Gram-negatives (Livermore, 2002). Polymyxins interact electrostatically with the OM to displace Mg^{2+} and Ca^{2+} cations from their binding sites to disrupt membrane integrity, causing cell damage and also facilitating the influx of other molecules, including other antibiotics (Landman *et al.*, 2008). Lin *et al.* found that azithromycin, ineffective against Gram-negative rods, showed synergy with colistin; the combination was effective against MDR-isolates of *P. aeruginosa*, *K. pneumoniae* and *A. baumannii* (Lin *et al.*, 2015). Synergistic combinations of colistin with other drugs have also been reported; Lee and co-workers found that the combination of colistin and rifampicin at clinically-relevant concentrations was additive or synergistic against MDR strains of *A. baumannii* and suppressed the emergence of colistin resistance (Lee *et al.*, 2013).

The membrane permeabilising effects of colistin towards pandrug-resistant Gram-negative bacteria have been investigated. Pandrug-resistant bacteria refers to bacteria that are resistant to all anti-pseudomonal drugs (penicillins, cephalosporins, carbapenems, monobactams, quinolones, aminoglycosides) except the polymyxins, although some commentators include the polymyxins in this definition. Mohamed *et al.* measured the effect of 50 $\mu g mL^{-1}$ of colistin on the cytoplasmic membranes of four pandrug-resistant clinical isolates (*A. baumannii* A182, *P. aeruginosa* P103, *K.*

pneumoniae K103 and *E. coli* E9). This concentration of colistin was far in excess of the MICs for the isolates (range 0.625-1.25 µg mL⁻¹) and resulted in net membrane leakage in all four isolates. The haemolytic effect of colistin on human red blood cells was also assessed; at a concentration of 12.5 µg mL⁻¹, colistin caused approximately 1.3% haemolysis, confirming its selectivity towards bacterial membranes (Mohamed *et al.*, 2016).

3.2.2. Polymyxin Derivatives

Increasing levels of polymyxin resistance globally (Cannatelli *et al.*, 2016, Lee *et al.*, 2016, Liu *et al.*, 2016, Rapoport *et al.*, 2016, Skov & Monnet, 2016, Kluytmans, 2017, Haeili *et al.*, 2018) necessitate the development of novel alternatives. Efforts to develop polymyxin derivatives as ARBs to potentiate the actions of antibiotics have been spearheaded in recent decades by Prof. Martti Vaara and co-workers. Chihara *et al.* first described in 1972 the production of a novel, truncated form of polymyxin B, later termed polymyxin B nonapeptide (PMBN; Table 2) (Vaara, 1988). PMBN lacks the fatty acid and terminal diaminobutyric acid moieties of polymyxin B required for bactericidal activity (Vaara, 1988), but it does retain the OM permeabilising character of the latter, a fact first demonstrated by Vaara in 1983 (Vaara & Vaara, 1983). Together with subsequent work, they showed it capable of enhancing penetration of hydrophobic antibiotics, including erythromycin, clindamycin, rifampicin, fusidic acid, novobiocin and cloxacillin, in most polymyxin-susceptible Gram-negative bacteria, including MDR *E. coli*, *K. pneumoniae* and *P. aeruginosa* (Viljanen & Vaara, 1984). Ofek *et al.* tested several polymyxin-susceptible strains of *E. coli*, *K. pneumoniae*, *P. aeruginosa* and *Salmonella typhimurium* with PMBN and found that it sensitised the majority of them to six different antibiotics (ampicillin, erythromycin, lincomycin, nafcillin, novobiocin and vancomycin). The exceptions were a single strain of *P. aeruginosa* resistant to nafcillin, one *E. coli* strain and two *K. pneumoniae* strains resistant to vancomycin; it was suggested that these strains possess resistance mechanisms unrelated to permeability (Ofek *et al.*, 1994). Zabawa *et al.* posit that development of PMBN ultimately stalled because of similar levels of nephrotoxicity to polymyxin B in rats (Zabawa *et al.*, 2016).

Many membrane permeabilising agents require a net positive charge to exert their effects.

However, in a second generation of polymyxin B derivatives, Vaara *et al.* showed that analogues with

a reduced number of positive charges display a concomitant reduction in nephrotoxicity. The derivatives, which contain only three positive charges at physiological conditions instead of the usual five, had a lower affinity for rat kidney border brush membranes than polymyxin B. Antibacterial activity was not necessarily compromised; MICs of one derivative, NAB739, were comparable to those of polymyxin B against 17 different *E. coli* strains (range 0.5-1 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ for NAB739, range 0.25-1 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ for polymyxin B) and were 2-8 fold higher than the corresponding polymyxin B MICs for strains of *Klebsiella oxytoca*, *K. pneumoniae*, *E. cloacae*, *C. freundii*, *A. baumannii* and *P. aeruginosa*. Furthermore, at sub-MIC concentrations, NAB739 potentiated the activity of several antibiotic drugs against *A. baumannii*, including rifampicin, vancomycin and clarithromycin (Vaara *et al.*, 2008).

Another second generation derivative, NAB741 (Table 2), showed strong synergism with rifampin and clarithromycin against resistant strains of *E. coli*, *K. pneumoniae*, *E. cloacae* and *A. baumannii* and sensitised *E. coli* and *E. cloacae* strains to azithromycin, mupirocin, fusidic acid and vancomycin (Vaara *et al.*, 2010). Further studies detailed reduced cytotoxicity in NAB741 versus polymyxin B, with the former found to have 32-fold cytotoxicity towards LLC-PK1 cells than the latter (Mingeot-Leclercq *et al.*, 2012). These second generation derivatives were patented by Vaara, Vaara and Northern Antibiotic Ltd (Vaara & Vaara, 2009) in 2009 and subsequently licensed to Spero Therapeutics, where NAB741 was given the code SPR741. Corbett *et al.* reported that 8 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ of SPR741 was sufficient to potentiate thirteen antibiotics (azithromycin, clarithromycin, dalfopristin, erythromycin, fidaxomicin, fosfomycin, fusidic acid, mupirocin, novobiocin, ramoplanin, retapamulin, rifampicin and telithromycin) between 32 and 8,192-fold against *E. coli* ATCC 25922 (Corbett *et al.*, 2017). At 16 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$, SPR741 potentiated ten antibiotics (azithromycin, clarithromycin, erythromycin, fusidic acid, mupirocin, novobiocin, retapamulin, rifampicin, telithromycin and vancomycin) between 32 and 128-fold against *K. pneumoniae* ATCC 43816, and eight antibiotics (clarithromycin, dalfopristin, erythromycin, fusidic acid, ramoplanin, retapamulin, rifampicin and teicoplanin) between 32 and 128-fold against *A. baumannii* NCTC 12156 (Corbett *et al.*, 2017). Further work by Zurawski and co-workers using a panel of 28 extensively drug-resistant strains of *A. baumannii* found that a combination of 1 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ rifampicin combined with 4 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$

SPR741 was sufficient to inhibit growth in 27 of the strains (96%). The exception, strain AB3927, was significantly more resistant to rifampicin (MIC >256 µg mL⁻¹) compared to the other strains (MIC range 2-16 µg mL⁻¹) (Zurawski *et al.*, 2017). As of December 2017, SPR741 has completed two phase I clinical trials; a 64-person, first-in-man study to assess safety and tolerability (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03022175) and a 27-person trial evaluating separate combinations of SPR741 and ceftazidime, piperacillin/tazobactam and aztreonam (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03376529).

761

3.2.3. Other Permeabilisers

Antimicrobial peptides (AMPs), an umbrella term encompassing a diverse array of compounds produced by a variety of organisms to combat infections of pathogenic microorganisms, have been investigated for use as ARBs. The temporins, the first 10 members of which were isolated from the skins secretions of the European common frog *Rana temporaria*, are a notable example; Giacometti *et al.* investigated the activity of temporin A against *Enterococcus faecalis* and reported both direct activity and synergism with imipenem and co-amoxiclav (Simmaco *et al.*, 1996, Giacometti *et al.*, 2005). LL-37, a cathelicidin class antimicrobial peptide found in humans, was found by Lin and colleagues to potentiate the macrolide antibiotic azithromycin and the combination to be synergistic at sub-MIC concentrations against MDR strains of *P. aeruginosa*, *K. pneumoniae* and *A. baumannii* (Lin *et al.*, 2015). Synthetic AMPs appear equally attractive ARB candidates; Lainson *et al.* have described synergy between a novel bivalent peptide, ASU014, and the narrow spectrum β-lactam oxacillin against MRSA at sub-MIC concentrations of both compounds both *in vitro* and in a skin infection model (Lainson *et al.*, 2017). A more thorough discussion of antimicrobial peptides in this capacity can be found in previous summaries (Kosikowska & Lesner, 2016).

Peptidomimetics are synthetic compounds that mimic the membrane permeabilization mechanism of action of antimicrobial peptides, but are stable to enzymatic degradation. A peptidomimetic library was designed by Radzishewsky *et al.* with alternating acyl chains and cationic amino acids, called oligo-acyl-lysyls, with the purpose of avoiding the formation of undesirable secondary structures. Compound C₁₂K-7α₈ exhibited significant antimicrobial activity against several

Gram-negative bacteria, including *Klebsiella* spp. and *Pseudomonas* spp., and showed no increase in MICs after several subcultures, indicating a low probability of resistance emerging. Furthermore, C₁₂K-7α₈ showed minimal haemolytic activity up to at least 156 μM, a concentration 100-fold higher than its MIC for several bacteria (Radzishovsky *et al.*, 2007). A subsequent study from the same group found that C₁₂K-7α₈ at ½ MIC concentration was capable of potentiating several cytoplasm-targeting antibiotics (erythromycin, clarithromycin and tetracycline) up to 256-fold versus four MDR *E. coli* clinical isolates, but was far less efficient at potentiating periplasm-targeting compounds such as β-lactams. The authors concluded that C₁₂K-7α₈ synergises with efflux-afflicted antibiotics to increase their influx into the bacterial cell, thereby circumventing this resistance mechanism (Livne *et al.*, 2010). Further work has established the ability of macromolecular assemblies of C₁₂K-7α₈ to potentiate erythromycin in male ICR mice infected with MDR *E. coli* (Sarig *et al.*, 2011). Another oligo-acyl-lysyl, C_{12(ω7)}X, has been demonstrated to reduce the MIC of rifampicin against *E. coli*, *K. pneumoniae*, *P. aeruginosa* and *Salmonella enterica* (Jammal *et al.*, 2015).

Li and co-workers have demonstrated that cholic acid derivatives are suitable alternatives to polymyxins as ARBs. The derivatives were designed to include structural elements present in the polymyxins, including three primary amine groups and associated hydrophobic chains. Of the derivatives assessed, compound 5 showed particular promise for use as an ARB; while it showed weak direct antibiotic activity against *P. aeruginosa*, *E. coli* and *K. pneumoniae* strains (MIC range 20-50 μg mL⁻¹), it showed synergism with erythromycin, novobiocin and rifampicin at concentrations as low as 0.16-5.3 μg mL⁻¹ against the aforementioned strains (strains were resistant to all three antibiotics in monotherapy) (Li *et al.*, 1999). A further advantage of cholic acid derivatives is their activity against Gram-positive cocci and fungi. Compound 5 had MICs of 3.3, 2.0 and 4.2 μg mL⁻¹ against *E. faecalis*, *S. aureus*, and *Streptococcus pyogenes*, respectively, and had an MIC of 14 μg mL⁻¹ against *Candida albicans*, improving on polymyxin B by over four-fold in all cases. However, commercial development of this compound may be complicated because of its significant haemolytic activity (100 μg mL⁻¹) (Li *et al.*, 1999).

Another example of a permeabiliser is ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid, a chaotropic agent that has been shown to release a large proportion of LPS from the OM. It functions by chelating the

divalent cations present in the LPS layer, thereby compromising the integrity and stability of the OM (Vaara, 1992). Polyethyleneimine, a cationic polymer, has also shown membrane permeabilising effects. However, instead of releasing LPS, it functions by intercalating into the OM (Helander *et al.*, 1997, Helander *et al.*, 1998). Alakomi *et al.* assessed NPN uptake for several membrane permeabilisers, including ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid and polyethyleneimine, and found that both caused increased NPN uptake in *Pseudomonas* sp. and *Stenotrophomonas nitritireducens* strains. The clinical benefits of polyethyleneimine have been investigated; it was shown in a susceptibility study to induce an increased susceptibility of a *Pseudomonas* sp. strain to erythromycin, novobiocin and fusidin. However, susceptibilities of *S. nitritireducens* and *Sinorhizobium morelense* strains to the same antibiotics did not show similar improvements (Alakomi *et al.*, 2006).

Plant-derived phenolic compounds, a group of secondary metabolites abundant in fruit, vegetables and berries, have been shown to possess membrane permeabilising activity. The effect of berry-derived phenolic compounds on the OM permeability of *Salmonella* species was studied by Alakomi *et al.* It was shown that several of these compounds, such as 3-phenylpropionic acid, efficiently permeabilised the membrane as indicated by an increased NPN uptake. Their destabilising effect on the OM, acting on the divalent cations, was confirmed by the addition of $MgCl_2$ which partially abolished this effect. The same study also found that the use of organic acids present in berries, such as sorbic and benzoic acid, also resulted in an increased NPN uptake and LPS release (Alakomi *et al.*, 2007).

3.3. Efflux Pump Inhibitors

Bacterial efflux pumps act to decrease intracellular concentrations of antibiotics by pumping antibiotics out of bacterial cells, thereby reducing their effectiveness. The presence of efflux systems has been confirmed in prokaryotic species, archaea and both inferior and superior eukaryotic species (Van Bambeke *et al.*, 2003). Their main function is the extrusion of undesirable compounds from cells; these include heavy metals (Nies, 2003), organic solvents (Ramos *et al.*, 2002), dyes such as ethidium bromide (Kaatz *et al.*, 1993), amphiphilic detergents (Ma *et al.*, 1994), biocides (Costa *et al.*, 2013), quorum sensing molecules (Pearson *et al.*, 1999) and metabolites (Van Dyk *et al.*, 2004) in

addition to antibiotics. The presence of efflux pumps and their clinical significance in contributing towards AMR has been confirmed in many bacteria, including *M. tuberculosis* (Ainsa *et al.*, 1998) and *P. aeruginosa*. The latter species possesses the tripartite RND systems MexAB-OprM, MexXY-OprM, MexCD-OprJ and MexEF-OprN, which together can extrude fluoroquinolones, tetracycline, chloramphenicol and some β -lactams to achieve a multidrug resistant phenotype (Piddock, 2006). Efflux systems have also been implicated in biofilm formation in a number of different bacterial species; a more detailed discussion of this area can be found in previous reviews on the subject (Alav *et al.*, 2018).

Prokaryotic efflux systems can be categorised into a number of superfamilies according to their energy source, substrates they can act on, composition and membrane-spanning regions. These include the resistance-nodulation-division (RND) family, the major facilitator superfamily (MFS), the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily, the small multidrug resistance (SMR) family and the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family (Sun *et al.*, 2014). Substrate specificity varies between different pumps; some are drug-specific while others act on multiple drugs. Genes for multidrug-extruding pumps are usually found on chromosomes, while drug-specific efflux systems are located on mobile gene elements which can be transferred between different bacteria *via* horizontal gene transfer (Poole, 2007).

A popular approach to combatting bacterial efflux systems has been the development of efflux pump inhibitor (EPI) compounds. A diverse array of EPI compounds have been reported to date (Stavri *et al.*, 2007, Mahmood *et al.*, 2016), both from natural product screening, *de novo* synthetic efforts and in the form of repurposed previously-approved drugs, and these are detailed in Table 3. However, at the time of writing no discrete EPI compound has been approved for clinical use. While unacceptable toxicities would appear to be the most touted explanation, this position may not be unilaterally correct (Lomovskaya, 2018, Opperman, 2018). Most EPIs investigated thus far adhere to a ‘cork-in-bottle’ method of blocking pumps, serving to physically obstruct passage of substrate molecules through the transporter. But in the absence of compounds able to covalently modify their target pumps, this approach allows for a degree of competition for pump binding

1
2
3 865 between the substrate antibiotic and the inhibitor, with the result that levels of potentiation observed
4
5 866 are typically modest (Figure 6).
6

7 867 Two alternative interpretations of the EPI paradigm could address this problem. The design of
8
9 868 agents, either small molecule or biologic in nature, capable of selectively binding the promoter
10
11 869 regions of the genes encoding efflux transporters could allow for the efflux problem to be
12
13 870 circumvented entirely by preventing pump expression. Jeon and Zhang employed peptide nucleic
14
15 871 acids, synthetic DNA-mimicking polymers, to this end and achieved decreased expression of the
16
17 872 RND-type CmeABC efflux pump in *Campylobacter jejuni*, sensitising it to ciprofloxacin and
18
19 873 erythromycin. Addition of the peptide nucleic acid, CmeA-PNA, at a concentration of 1 μ M resulted
20
21 874 in a 2-fold reduction of the MICs of both antibiotics, while at a concentration of 2 μ M it caused 8- and
22
23 875 4-fold reductions in the MICs of ciprofloxacin and erythromycin, respectively (Jeon & Zhang, 2009).
24
25 876 Alternatively, covalently modified antibiotics with EPI character could provide a conventional pump
26
27 877 blocking agent free of the aforementioned competitive binding disadvantage and thus be better able to
28
29 878 improve upon the parent antibiotic (Laws *et al.*, 2017).
30
31
32
33
34

35 880 **4. Future Perspective and Conclusion**

36
37 881 Antibiotic resistance is increasing at an alarming rate and is now widely recognised as a global issue
38
39 882 that requires urgent attention. Despite several strategies being deployed, resistance levels are still of
40
41 883 huge concern, and antibiotic resistance breakers (ARBs) represent a promising avenue of research to
42
43 884 counter this. Yet as things stand, the only class of ARBs to make a significant impact in the clinic is
44
45 885 the β -lactamase inhibitors; factors underpinning both the successes of enzyme inhibitors and the
46
47 886 failures of efflux pump inhibitors and membrane permeabilisers as adjunct therapies must be
48
49 887 appreciated if a more complete suite of clinically-approved ARBs is to be realised.
50
51

52 888 The conventional ARB approach – that of using discrete antibiotic and ARB compounds in
53
54 889 combination to enhance the action of the former – deserves re-examining. Undoubtedly it has
55
56 890 advantages, chiefly an inherent flexibility in the nature of the combined agents and the possibility of
57
58 891 synergy between the two drugs. But these are offset by a number of problems, including the increased
59
60

regulatory burden resulting from combining two drugs and a caveat that the pharmacokinetic profiles of the combined drugs be similar (Gonzalez-Bello, 2017). The latter has suited development of β -lactam-BLI combinations since BLIs necessarily resemble β -lactam antibiotics in structure, but likely poses more of a challenge in the cases of membrane permeabilisers and efflux pump inhibitors where the ARBs will likely not structurally resemble the antibiotic they potentiate. This hurdle may be circumvented by embracing other methodologies, such as covalent modification of substrate antibiotics to introduce additional ARB character (Laws *et al.*, 2017).

Further research within the field must aim for derivatives with improved toxicological profiles, since several of the compounds mentioned herein are unsuitable for further clinical development for this reason (Zabawa *et al.*, 2016, Lomovskaya, 2018). In this regard, the investigation of less nephrotoxic derivatives of polymyxin B (Corbett *et al.*, 2017, Zurawski *et al.*, 2017) (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03022175 & NCT03376529) and continued refinement of existing efflux pump inhibitor scaffolds (Opperman *et al.*, 2014, Vargiu *et al.*, 2014, Aron & Opperman, 2016, Opperman, 2018) is encouraging. Another option here, as noted by David Brown in his 2015 review on the subject, is the repurposing of previously-approved drugs for use as ARBs or their use as hit scaffolds in ARB development (Brown, 2015). This would presumably serve to expedite the market entry of any resulting therapies and is an attractive option.

De novo techniques must play a role in ARB development; an area which will likely drive development of future ARBs through enhancing understanding of ARB mechanisms of action is computational modelling of specific biological targets and systems. This is particularly true in the case of efflux inhibition, where in the absence of crystal structures (due to the complex, transmembrane nature of prokaryotic efflux transporters), use of computer processing power to develop a mechanistic understanding of efflux inhibition is critical (Ramaswamy *et al.*, 2016, Jamshidi *et al.*, 2018). The current state of technology necessitates a compromise between accuracy and computational burden; systems on the protein scale are modelled using coarse grain molecular dynamics simulations, with more accurate and resource-intensive quantum mechanical simulations reserved only for small areas therein (Chaskar *et al.*, 2017). However, with increasing interest and investment in much-vaunted quantum computing technology (Preskill, 2018), the gains in processor

power required for quantum mechanical simulations to be applied to protein-sized systems may soon be within reach. Such advances could conceivably allow a more accurate suite of *in silico* modelling tools to drive new generations of both antibiotic and ARB compounds towards the clinic.

The scientific community can also look beyond small-molecules to biologics and related technologies in order to realise the next generation of ARBs. Researchers need to further explore the use of biologics in targeted delivery to overcome resistance and reduce the selection pressure associated with non-targeting broad-spectrum antibiotics. The success of antibody-drug conjugates as cancer therapies has led to research into antibiotic-antibody conjugates using bacteria-specific antibodies (Mariathasan & Tan, 2017) and there has been some early success at the pre-clinical level to treat intracellular *S. aureus* (Lehar *et al.*, 2015). Phage therapy, which uses viruses that specifically infect bacterial cells, also deserves mention; though its discovery and first use predates that of modern antibiotics, doubts surrounding the efficacy of phage preparations led to their supersession by the latter (Sulakvelidze *et al.*, 2001). Phage therapy is not widely used currently and is approved in few countries (Sulakvelidze *et al.*, 2001), but previous data shows its potential for treating infections of *E. coli* (Smith & Huggins, 1982), *P. aeruginosa*, *A. baumannii* (Soothill, 1992) and *K. pneumoniae* (Bogovazova *et al.*, 1991) in mice and several phage preparations have undergone phase I/II clinical trials, including a topical preparation for *E. coli* and *P. aeruginosa* infections in burn wounds (Gill *et al.*, 2015).

The use of nucleic acid-based aptamers is another promising direction and can be used for the specific recognition of infectious agents as well as for blocking their functions. Systematic evolution of ligands by exponential enrichment (SELEX) technologies are being employed to identify aptamers that can detect specific pathogens (Alizadeh *et al.*, 2017). Aptamers could be used to develop nucleic acid-based detection systems that can detect bacteria directly in a real complex matrix without preliminary concentration, which is often a limiting factor in developing rapid diagnostics. Aptamers able to detect and often block critical function have already been reported for *S. enterica*, *S. aureus* and *M. tuberculosis* and this represents an important development towards the realisation of such diagnostic platforms (Alizadeh *et al.*, 2017).

1
2
3 947 A novel delivery platform using nanocarriers could be used to overcome the permeability
4
5 948 barrier encountered in Gram-negative bacteria. Nanocarriers can also be used to selectively deliver
6
7 949 high concentrations of antibiotics locally, thus avoiding systemic side effects. Several strategies have
8
9 950 been studied in order to deliver antibiotics such as the use of antimicrobial polymers, nanoparticles
10
11 951 and liposomes. Success with these strategies has been limited, but it is expected that with more
12
13 952 research and advancement of technology, nanodelivery can become an important tool to overcome
14
15 953 bacterial resistance (Gao *et al.*, 2014).
16

17
18 954 The BLIs in the clinic today were, by their very nature, developed after their partner
19
20 955 antibiotics. However, the fact that the majority of BLIs have arrived on the clinical scene many
21
22 956 decades after their partner β -lactams were first approved (Drawz & Bonomo, 2010) likely reflects the
23
24 957 relatively recent drive to address the problem of antimicrobial resistance. This typifies the current
25
26 958 reactive nature of antibiotic research and development, 'patching up' a failing arsenal as it declines.
27
28 959 Going forward, we hope that a new wave of funding schemes such as non-profit private-public
29
30 960 partnerships (such as CARB-X) and government-funded programmes (such as the EU-backed
31
32 961 Innovative Medicines Initiative) can drive a change in this methodology. A more proactive,
33
34 962 diagnostics-driven approach to ARB development would allow the lifespans of current antibiotics to
35
36 963 be maximised when practised in combination with wider efforts such as antimicrobial stewardship and
37
38 964 increased public awareness of AMR.
39
40
41 965
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Funding

This work was supported by the Biotechnology and Biological Sciences Research Council [grant number BB/M015033/1].

Competing Interests

The authors declare no competing interests.

For Peer Review

References

- Abee T, Kovacs AT, Kuipers OP & van der Veen S (2011) Biofilm formation and dispersal in Gram-positive bacteria. *Curr Opin Biotechnol* **22**: 172-179.
- AdisInsight (2017) Research programme: beta lactamase inhibitors - LegoChem Biosciences/Geom Therapeutics. Vol. 2018 p.^pp. Adis Insight.
- Ainsa JA, Blokpoel MC, Otal I, Young DB, De Smet KA & Martin C (1998) Molecular cloning and characterization of Tap, a putative multidrug efflux pump present in Mycobacterium fortuitum and Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *J Bacteriol* **180**: 5836-5843.
- Ainsworth GC, Brown AM & Brownlee G (1947) Aerosporin, an antibiotic produced by Bacillus aerosporus Greer. *Nature* **159**: 263.
- Alakomi HL, Paananen A, Suihko ML, Helander IM & Saarela M (2006) Weakening effect of cell permeabilizers on gram-negative bacteria causing biodeterioration. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **72**: 4695-4703.
- Alakomi HL, Puupponen-Pimia R, Aura AM, Helander IM, Nohynek L, Oksman-Caldentey KM & Saarela M (2007) Weakening of salmonella with selected microbial metabolites of berry-derived phenolic compounds and organic acids. *J Agric Food Chem* **55**: 3905-3912.
- Alanis AJ (2005) Resistance to antibiotics: are we in the post-antibiotic era? *Arch Med Res* **36**: 697-705.
- Alav I, Sutton JM & Rahman KM (2018) Role of bacterial efflux pumps in biofilm formation. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **73**: 2003-2020.
- Alizadeh N, Memar MY, Moaddab SR & Kafil HS (2017) Aptamer-assisted novel technologies for detecting bacterial pathogens. *Biomed Pharmacother* **93**: 737-745.
- Ambler RP (1980) The structure of beta-lactamases. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci* **289**: 321-331.
- Aron Z & Opperman TJ (2016) Optimization of a novel series of pyranopyridine RND efflux pump inhibitors. *Curr Opin Microbiol* **33**: 1-6.
- Aronoff SC, Jacobs MR, Jøhennings S & Yamabe S (1984) Comparative activities of the beta-lactamase inhibitors YTR 830, sodium clavulanate, and sulbactam combined with amoxicillin or ampicillin. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **26**: 580-582.
- Benedict RG & Langlykke AF (1947) Antibiotic activity of Bacillus polymyxa. *J Bacteriol* **54**: 24.
- Bodey GP, Miller P & Ho DH (1989) In vitro assessment of sulbactam plus cefoperazone in the treatment of bacteria isolated from cancer patients. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis* **12**: 209S-214S.
- Boehr DD, Draker KA, Koteva K, Bains M, Hancock RE & Wright GD (2003) Broad-spectrum peptide inhibitors of aminoglycoside antibiotic resistance enzymes. *Chem Biol* **10**: 189-196.
- Bogovazova GG, Voroshilova NN & Bondarenko VM (1991) [The efficacy of Klebsiella pneumoniae bacteriophage in the therapy of experimental Klebsiella infection]. *Zh Mikrobiol Epidemiol Immunobiol* **5**: 5-8.
- Brown D (2015) Antibiotic resistance breakers: can repurposed drugs fill the antibiotic discovery void? *Nat Rev Drug Discov* **14**: 821-832.
- Bryan LE & Kwan S (1981) Mechanisms of aminoglycoside resistance of anaerobic bacteria and facultative bacteria grown anaerobically. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **8 Suppl D**: 1-8.
- Burns CJ, Daigle D., Liu B., McGarry D., Pevear D. C., Trout R. E. L. (2016) BETA-LACTAMASE INHIBITORS. p.^pp. VenatoRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., USA.
- Bush K (1988) Beta-lactamase inhibitors from laboratory to clinic. *Clin Microbiol Rev* **1**: 109-123.
- Bush K (2015) A resurgence of beta-lactamase inhibitor combinations effective against multidrug-resistant Gram-negative pathogens. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* **46**: 483-493.
- Bush K (2018) Game Changers: New beta-Lactamase Inhibitor Combinations Targeting Antibiotic Resistance in Gram-Negative Bacteria. *ACS Infect Dis* **4**: 84-87.
- Bush K & Jacoby GA (2010) Updated functional classification of beta-lactamases. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **54**: 969-976.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Bush K & Page MGP (2017) What we may expect from novel antibacterial agents in the pipeline with respect to resistance and pharmacodynamic principles. *J Pharmacokinet Phar* **44**: 113-132.

C. Hamrick JC, Chatwin, C. L., John, K. J., Pevear, D. C., Burns, C. J., and Xerri, L. (2018) The ability of broad-spectrum β -lactamase inhibitor VNRX-5133 to restore bactericidal activity of cefepime in Enterobacteriaceae- and *P. aeruginosa*-expressing Ambler class A, B, C and D enzymes is demonstrated using time-kill kinetics. p.^pp. Madrid, Spain.

Cain R, Brem J, Zollman D, *et al.* (2018) In Silico Fragment-Based Design Identifies Subfamily B1 Metallo-beta-lactamase Inhibitors. *J Med Chem* **61**: 1255-1260.

Cannatelli A, Giani T, Antonelli A, Principe L, Luzzaro F & Rossolini GM (2016) First Detection of the mcr-1 Colistin Resistance Gene in *Escherichia coli* in Italy. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **60**: 3257-3258.

Castanheira M, Mendes RE & Sader HS (2017) Low Frequency of Ceftazidime-Avibactam Resistance among Enterobacteriaceae Isolates Carrying blaKPC Collected in U.S. Hospitals from 2012 to 2015. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.

Castanheira M, Rhomberg PR, Flamm RK & Jones RN (2016) Effect of the beta-Lactamase Inhibitor Vaborbactam Combined with Meropenem against Serine Carbapenemase-Producing Enterobacteriaceae. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **60**: 5454-5458.

Castanheira M, Huband MD, Mendes RE & Flamm RK (2017) Meropenem-Vaborbactam Tested against Contemporary Gram-Negative Isolates Collected Worldwide during 2014, Including Carbapenem-Resistant, KPC-Producing, Multidrug-Resistant, and Extensively Drug-Resistant Enterobacteriaceae. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.

Castanheira M, Mills JC, Costello SE, Jones RN & Sader HS (2015) Ceftazidime-avibactam activity tested against Enterobacteriaceae isolates from U.S. hospitals (2011 to 2013) and characterization of beta-lactamase-producing strains. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **59**: 3509-3517.

Castanheira M, Rhomberg, P. R., Lindley, J. M., Jones, R. N., Sader, H. S. (2016) Activity of the New Carbapenem/ β -Lactamase Inhibitor Combination WCK 5999 against Gram-Negative Isolates Producing Oxacillinases (OXAs). p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Boston, Massachusetts, USA.

Castanheira M, Rhomberg, P. R., Schaefer, B. A., Jones, R. N., Sader, H. S. (2016) In vitro Activity of WCK 5999, a Carbapenem/ β -lactamase Inhibitor Combination Tested against Contemporary KPC-producing Enterobacteriaceae. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Boston, Massachusetts, USA.

Chalhoub H, Tunney M, Elborn JS, Vergison A, Denis O, Plesiat P, Kahl BC, Van Bambeke F & Tulkens PM (2015) Avibactam confers susceptibility to a large proportion of ceftazidime-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolates recovered from cystic fibrosis patients. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **70**: 1596-1598.

Chaskar P, Zoete V & Rohrig UF (2017) On-the-Fly QM/MM Docking with Attracting Cavities. *J Chem Inf Model* **57**: 73-84.

Cho JC, Fiorenza MA & Estrada SJ (2015) Ceftolozane/Tazobactam: A Novel Cephalosporin/ β -Lactamase Inhibitor Combination. *Pharmacotherapy* **35**: 701-715.

Coates AR, Halls G & Hu Y (2011) Novel classes of antibiotics or more of the same? *Br J Pharmacol* **163**: 184-194.

Corbett D, Wise A, Langley T, *et al.* (2017) Potentiation of Antibiotic Activity by a Novel Cationic Peptide: Potency and Spectrum of Activity of SPR741. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.

Costa SS, Viveiros M, Amaral L & Couto I (2013) Multidrug Efflux Pumps in *Staphylococcus aureus*: an Update. *Open Microbiol J* **7**: 59-71.

Crader MF & Bhimji SS (2018) Preoperative Antibiotic Prophylaxis. *StatPearls*, p.^pp. Treasure Island (FL).

Crandon JL & Nicolau DP (2015) In vivo activities of simulated human doses of cefepime and cefepime-AAI101 against multidrug-resistant Gram-negative Enterobacteriaceae. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **59**: 2688-2694.

- Crandon JL, Schuck VJ, Banevicius MA, Beaudoin ME, Nichols WW, Tanudra MA & Nicolau DP (2012) Comparative in vitro and in vivo efficacies of human simulated doses of ceftazidime and ceftazidime-avibactam against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **56**: 6137-6146.
- Crandon JL, Nicolau, D. (2014) Comparative potency of cefepime and cefepime/AAI101 against highly resistant Enterobacteriaceae. p.^pp. Washington, DC.
- Cullmann W & Stieglitz M (1990) Antibacterial activity of piperacillin and tazobactam against beta-lactamase-producing clinical isolates. *Chemotherapy* **36**: 356-364.
- Daigle DM, Pevear, D. C., Burns, C. J. (2018) Kinetic mechanism and parameters of inhibition of serine KPC-2, CTX-M15, p99 AmpC and metallo VIM-2 by the broad-spectrum β -lactamase inhibitor VNRX-5133. p.^pp. Madrid, Spain.
- Davies RB & Abraham EP (1974) Metal Cofactor Requirements of Beta-Lactamase li. *Biochem J* **143**: 129-135.
- Deshpande PK, Bhavsar, S. B., Joshi, S. N., Pawar, S. S., Kale, R. P., Mishra, A., Jadhav, S. B., Pavase, L. S., Gupta, S. V., Yeole, R. D., Rane, V. P., Ahirrao, V. K., Bhagwat, S. S., Patel, M. V. (2016) WCK 5107 (Zidebactam, Zid): structure activity relationship (Sar) of novel bicyclo acyl hydrazide (Bch) pharmacophore active against Gram-negatives including *Pseudomonas* (Pa). p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Boston, Massachusetts, USA.
- Devi P & Rutledge PJ (2017) Cyclobutanone Analogues of beta-Lactam Antibiotics: beta-Lactamase Inhibitors with Untapped Potential? *Chembiochem* **18**: 338-351.
- Docquier JD, Luzzaro F, Amicosante G, Toniolo A & Rossolini GM (2001) Multidrug-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* producing PER-1 extended-spectrum serine-beta-lactamase and VIM-2 metallo-beta-lactamase. *Emerg Infect Dis* **7**: 910-911.
- Docquier JD, De Luca, F., Benvenuti, M., Pozzi, C., Daigle, D. M., Pevear, D. C., Burns, C. J., and Mangani, S. (2018) Structural basis for serine- and metallo- β -lactamase inhibition by VNRX-5133, a new β -lactamase inhibitor (BLI) in clinical development. p.^pp. Madrid, Spain.
- Doi Y & Arakawa Y (2007) 16S ribosomal RNA methylation: emerging resistance mechanism against aminoglycosides. *Clin Infect Dis* **45**: 88-94.
- Donlan RM (2002) Biofilms: microbial life on surfaces. *Emerg Infect Dis* **8**: 881-890.
- Donnelly R, Kloezen, W., Goldman, M., Van Mil, A. C., Lagarde, C. M., Meletiadiis, J., and Mouton, J. W. (2018) In vitro activity of cefepime alone and in combination with the broad-spectrum β -lactamase inhibitor VNRX-5133 against ESBL and carbapenamases harbouring Enterobacteriaceae and *Pseudomonas* spp. p.^pp. Madrid, Spain.
- Drawz SM & Bonomo RA (2010) Three decades of beta-lactamase inhibitors. *Clin Microbiol Rev* **23**: 160-201.
- Drlica K & Perlin D (2011) *Antibiotic resistance : understanding and responding to an emerging crisis*. FT Press, Upper Saddle River, N.J.
- Durand-Réville T (2017) ETX0282, a Novel Oral Agent Against Multidrug-Resistant Enterobacteriaceae. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, New Orleans, Louisiana, USA.
- Durand-Reville TF, Guler S, Comita-Prevoir J, et al. (2017) ETX2514 is a broad-spectrum beta-lactamase inhibitor for the treatment of drug-resistant Gram-negative bacteria including *Acinetobacter baumannii*. *Nat Microbiol* **2**: 17104.
- ECDC (2015) Summary of the latest data on antibiotic consumption in the European Union: ESAC-Net surveillance data. p.^pp. European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control, Stockholm.
- Elander RP (2003) Industrial production of beta-lactam antibiotics. *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol* **61**: 385-392.
- Eliopoulos GM, Klimm K, Ferraro MJ & Moellering RC, Jr. (1989) In vitro activity of cefoperazone-sulbactam combinations against cefoperazone-resistant clinical bacterial isolates. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis* **8**: 624-626.
- English AR, Retsema JA, Girard AE, Lynch JE & Barth WE (1978) CP-45,899, a beta-lactamase inhibitor that extends the antibacterial spectrum of beta-lactams: initial bacteriological characterization. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **14**: 414-419.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Estabrook M, Hackel, M., Sahm, D. (2018) In vitro activity of cefepime in combination with VNRX-5133 against meropenem and/or cefepime resistant clinical isolates of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. p. ^pp. Madrid, Spain.

Falagas ME & Kasiakou SK (2006) Toxicity of polymyxins: a systematic review of the evidence from old and recent studies. *Crit Care* **10**: R27.

Fernandez L & Hancock RE (2012) Adaptive and mutational resistance: role of porins and efflux pumps in drug resistance. *Clin Microbiol Rev* **25**: 661-681.

Fisher JF, Meroueh SO & Mobashery S (2005) Bacterial resistance to beta-lactam antibiotics: compelling opportunism, compelling opportunity. *Chem Rev* **105**: 395-424.

Flamm RK, Farrell DJ, Sader HS & Jones RN (2014) Ceftazidime/avibactam activity tested against Gram-negative bacteria isolated from bloodstream, pneumonia, intra-abdominal and urinary tract infections in US medical centres (2012). *J Antimicrob Chemother* **69**: 1589-1598.

Gao F, Yan X, Zahr O, Larsen A, Vong K & Auclair K (2008) Synthesis and use of sulfonamide-, sulfoxide-, or sulfone-containing aminoglycoside-CoA bisubstrates as mechanistic probes for aminoglycoside N-6'-acetyltransferase. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **18**: 5518-5522.

Gao W, Thamphiwatana S, Angsantikul P & Zhang L (2014) Nanoparticle approaches against bacterial infections. *Wiley Interdiscip Rev Nanomed Nanobiotechnol* **6**: 532-547.

Garber K (2015) A beta-lactamase inhibitor revival provides new hope for old antibiotics. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* **14**: 445-447.

Georgiou PC, Siopi, M., Tsala, M., Lagarde, C., Kloezen, W., Donnelly, R., Meletiadiis, J., and Mouton, J. W. (2018) VNRX-5133, a novel broad-spectrum β -lactamase inhibitor, enhances the activity of cefepime against Enterobacteriaceae and *P. aeruginosa* isolates in a neutropenic mouse-thigh infection model. p. ^pp. Madrid, Spain.

Giacometti A, Cirioni O, Kamysz W, D'Amato G, Silvestri C, Del Prete MS, Licci A, Lukasiak J & Scalise G (2005) In vitro activity and killing effect of temporin A on nosocomial isolates of *Enterococcus faecalis* and interactions with clinically used antibiotics. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **55**: 272-274.

Gilbert P, Collier PJ & Brown M (1990) Influence of growth rate on susceptibility to antimicrobial agents: biofilms, cell cycle, dormancy, and stringent response. *Antimicrobial agents and chemotherapy* **34**: 1865.

Gill EE, Franco OL & Hancock RE (2015) Antibiotic adjuvants: diverse strategies for controlling drug-resistant pathogens. *Chem Biol Drug Des* **85**: 56-78.

Goldstein EJ, Citron DM, Tyrrell KL & Merriam CV (2013) In vitro activity of Biapenem plus RPX7009, a carbapenem combined with a serine beta-lactamase inhibitor, against anaerobic bacteria. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **57**: 2620-2630.

Gonzalez-Bello C (2017) Antibiotic adjuvants - A strategy to unlock bacterial resistance to antibiotics. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **27**: 4221-4228.

Griffith DC, Loutit JS, Morgan EE, Durso S & Dudley MN (2016) Phase 1 Study of the Safety, Tolerability, and Pharmacokinetics of the beta-Lactamase Inhibitor Vaborbactam (RPX7009) in Healthy Adult Subjects. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **60**: 6326-6332.

Hackel MA, Lomovskaya O, Dudley MN, Karlowsky JA & Sahm DF (2018) In Vitro Activity of Meropenem-Vaborbactam against Clinical Isolates of KPC-Positive Enterobacteriaceae. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **62**.

Hackel MaS, D. (2018) Antimicrobial activity of cefepime in combination with VNRX-5133 against a global collection of clinical isolates. p. ^pp. Madrid, Spain.

Haeili M, Kafshdouz M & Feizabadi MM (2018) Molecular Mechanisms of Colistin Resistance Among Pandrug-Resistant Isolates of *Acinetobacter baumannii* with High Case-Fatality Rate in Intensive Care Unit Patients. *Microb Drug Resist*.

Hecker SJ, Reddy KR, Totrov M, et al. (2015) Discovery of a Cyclic Boronic Acid beta-Lactamase Inhibitor (RPX7009) with Utility vs Class A Serine Carbapenemases. *J Med Chem* **58**: 3682-3692.

- 1174 Helander IM, Latva-Kala K & Lounatmaa K (1998) Permeabilizing action of polyethyleneimine on
1175 *Salmonella typhimurium* involves disruption of the outer membrane and interactions with
1176 lipopolysaccharide. *Microbiology* **144** (Pt 2): 385-390.
- 1177 Helander IM, Alakomi HL, Latva-Kala K & Koski P (1997) Polyethyleneimine is an effective
1178 permeabilizer of gram-negative bacteria. *Microbiology* **143** (Pt 10): 3193-3199.
- 1179 Hon WC, McKay GA, Thompson PR, Sweet RM, Yang DS, Wright GD & Berghuis AM (1997) Structure
1180 of an enzyme required for aminoglycoside antibiotic resistance reveals homology to eukaryotic
1181 protein kinases. *Cell* **89**: 887-895.
- 1182 Huband MD, Farrell, D. J., Flamm, R. K., Jones, R. N., Sader, H. S. (2016) In Vitro Activity of WCK 5999
1183 against *Acinetobacter baumannii* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolates from a Worldwide
1184 Surveillance Program (2015). p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Boston, Massachusetts, USA.
- 1185 Inc. FP (2012) Fedora Pharmaceuticals In-licenses Intellectual Property from NAEJA Pharmaceuticals
1186 and Incorporates. Vol. 2018 p.^pp. Fedora Pharmaceuticals Inc., Edmonton, Alberta.
- 1187 Ishii Y, Eto M, Mano Y, Tateda K & Yamaguchi K (2010) In vitro potentiation of carbapenems with
1188 ME1071, a novel metallo-beta-lactamase inhibitor, against metallo-beta-lactamase- producing
1189 *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* clinical isolates. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **54**: 3625-3629.
- 1190 Jammal J, Zaknoon F, Kaneti G, Goldberg K & Mor A (2015) Sensitization of Gram-negative bacteria
1191 to rifampin and OAK combinations. *Sci Rep* **5**: 9216.
- 1192 Jamshidi S, Sutton JM & Rahman KM (2018) Mapping the Dynamic Functions and Structural Features
1193 of AcrB Efflux Pump Transporter Using Accelerated Molecular Dynamics Simulations. *Sci Rep* **8**:
1194 10470.
- 1195 Jeon B & Zhang Q (2009) Sensitization of *Campylobacter jejuni* to fluoroquinolone and macrolide
1196 antibiotics by antisense inhibition of the CmeABC multidrug efflux transporter. *J Antimicrob*
1197 *Chemother* **63**: 946-948.
- 1198 Johnson JW, Gretes M, Goodfellow VJ, Marrone L, Heynen ML, Strynadka NC & Dmitrienko GI (2010)
1199 Cyclobutanone analogues of beta-lactams revisited: insights into conformational requirements for
1200 inhibition of serine- and metallo-beta-lactamases. *J Am Chem Soc* **132**: 2558-2560.
- 1201 Johnson JW, Evanoff DP, Savard ME, Lange G, Ramadhar TR, Assoud A, Taylor NJ & Dmitrienko GI
1202 (2008) Cyclobutanone mimics of penicillins: effects of substitution on conformation and hemiketal
1203 stability. *J Org Chem* **73**: 6970-6982.
- 1204 Kaatz GW, Seo SM & Ruble CA (1993) Efflux-mediated fluoroquinolone resistance in *Staphylococcus*
1205 *aureus*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **37**: 1086-1094.
- 1206 Kalan L & Wright GD (2011) Antibiotic adjuvants: multicomponent anti-infective strategies. *Expert*
1207 *Rev Mol Med* **13**: e5.
- 1208 Kaye KS, Bhowmick T, Metallidis S, et al. (2018) Effect of Meropenem-Vaborbactam vs Piperacillin-
1209 Tazobactam on Clinical Cure or Improvement and Microbial Eradication in Complicated Urinary Tract
1210 Infection: The TANGO I Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA* **319**: 788-799.
- 1211 Kazmierczak K, Hackel, M., and Sahm, D. (2018) In vitro activity of cefepime in combination with
1212 VNRX-5133 when tested against cephalosporin and carbapenem resistant β -lactamase producing
1213 gram-negative isolates. p.^pp. Madrid, Spain.
- 1214 Khande HN, Joshi, P. R., Palwe, S. R., Bhagwat, S. S., Patel, M. V. (2016) WCK 5222 [cefepime (FEP)-
1215 WCK 5107 (zidebactam, ZID)]: activity against ESBL, class C, and KPC-expressing enterics and
1216 *Pseudomonas* (PA) expressing AmpC (PA AmpC) or OXA β -lactamases (PA OXA). p.^pp. American
1217 Society for Microbiology, Boston, Massachusetts, USA.
- 1218 King AM, Reid-Yu SA, Wang W, King DT, De Pascale G, Strynadka NC, Walsh TR, Coombes BK &
1219 Wright GD (2014) Aspergillomarasmine A overcomes metallo-beta-lactamase antibiotic resistance.
1220 *Nature* **510**: 503-506.
- 1221 King AM, King DT, French S, et al. (2016) Structural and Kinetic Characterization of
1222 Diazabicyclooctanes as Dual Inhibitors of Both Serine-beta-Lactamases and Penicillin-Binding
1223 Proteins. *ACS Chem Biol* **11**: 864-868.

- 1224 Kluytmans J (2017) Plasmid-encoded colistin resistance: mcr-one, two, three and counting. *Euro*
- 1225 *Surveill* **22**.
- 1226 Kosikowska P & Lesner A (2016) Antimicrobial peptides (AMPs) as drug candidates: a patent review
- 1227 (2003-2015). *Expert Opin Ther Pat* **26**: 689-702.
- 1228 Lainson JC, Daly SM, Triplett K, Johnston SA, Hall PR & Diehnelt CW (2017) Synthetic Antibacterial
- 1229 Peptide Exhibits Synergy with Oxacillin against MRSA. *ACS Med Chem Lett* **8**: 853-857.
- 1230 Landman D, Georgescu C, Martin DA & Quale J (2008) Polymyxins revisited. *Clin Microbiol Rev* **21**:
- 1231 449-465.
- 1232 Lapuebla A, Abdallah M, Olafisoye O, Cortes C, Urban C, Quale J & Landman D (2015) Activity of
- 1233 Meropenem Combined with RPX7009, a Novel beta-Lactamase Inhibitor, against Gram-Negative
- 1234 Clinical Isolates in New York City. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **59**: 4856-4860.
- 1235 Laws M, Jamshidi S, Nahar K, Sutton M & Rahman KM (2017) Antibiotic Resistance Breakers. p.^pp.
- 1236 UK.
- 1237 Lee DL, Powers JP, Pfliegerl K, Vasil ML, Hancock RE & Hodges RS (2004) Effects of single D-amino
- 1238 acid substitutions on disruption of beta-sheet structure and hydrophobicity in cyclic 14-residue
- 1239 antimicrobial peptide analogs related to gramicidin S. *J Pept Res* **63**: 69-84.
- 1240 Lee HJ, Bergen PJ, Bulitta JB, Tsuji B, Forrest A, Nation RL & Li J (2013) Synergistic activity of colistin
- 1241 and rifampin combination against multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* in an in vitro
- 1242 pharmacokinetic/pharmacodynamic model. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **57**: 3738-3745.
- 1243 Lee JY, Park YK, Chung ES, Na IY & Ko KS (2016) Evolved resistance to colistin and its loss due to
- 1244 genetic reversion in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *Sci Rep* **6**: 25543.
- 1245 Leflon-Guibout V, Speldooren V, Heym B & Nicolas-Chanoine M (2000) Epidemiological survey of
- 1246 amoxicillin-clavulanate resistance and corresponding molecular mechanisms in *Escherichia coli*
- 1247 isolates in France: new genetic features of bla(TEM) genes. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **44**: 2709-
- 1248 2714.
- 1249 Legrand P, Soussy CJ, Orsoni A, Brickley X & Duval J (1988) [Activity of 9 beta-lactam antibiotics
- 1250 combined with clavulanic acid or sulbactam against the strains of broad-spectrum beta-lactamase
- 1251 (CTX-1) producing Enterobacteriaceae isolated at the Henri Mondor Hospital]. *Pathol Biol (Paris)* **36**:
- 1252 425-429.
- 1253 Lehar SM, Pillow T, Xu M, *et al.* (2015) Novel antibody-antibiotic conjugate eliminates intracellular *S.*
- 1254 *aureus*. *Nature* **527**: 323-328.
- 1255 Li C, Lewis MR, Gilbert AB, Noel MD, Scoville DH, Allman GW & Savage PB (1999) Antimicrobial
- 1256 activities of amine- and guanidine-functionalized cholic acid derivatives. *Antimicrob Agents*
- 1257 *Chemother* **43**: 1347-1349.
- 1258 Li J, Nation RL, Milne RW, Turnidge JD & Coulthard K (2005) Evaluation of colistin as an agent against
- 1259 multi-resistant in Gram-negative bacteria. *Int J Antimicrob Ag* **25**: 11-25.
- 1260 Limansky AS, Mussi MA & Viale AM (2002) Loss of a 29-kilodalton outer membrane protein in
- 1261 *Acinetobacter baumannii* is associated with imipenem resistance. *J Clin Microbiol* **40**: 4776-4778.
- 1262 Lin L, Nonejuie P, Munguia J, *et al.* (2015) Azithromycin Synergizes with Cationic Antimicrobial
- 1263 Peptides to Exert Bactericidal and Therapeutic Activity Against Highly Multidrug-Resistant Gram-
- 1264 Negative Bacterial Pathogens. *EBioMedicine* **2**: 690-698.
- 1265 Ling J, Kam KM, Lam AW & French GL (1988) Susceptibilities of Hong Kong isolates of multiply
- 1266 resistant *Shigella* spp. to 25 antimicrobial agents, including ampicillin plus sulbactam and new 4-
- 1267 quinolones. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **32**: 20-23.
- 1268 Liu YY, Wang Y, Walsh TR, *et al.* (2016) Emergence of plasmid-mediated colistin resistance
- 1269 mechanism MCR-1 in animals and human beings in China: a microbiological and molecular biological
- 1270 study. *Lancet Infect Dis* **16**: 161-168.
- 1271 Livermore DM (2002) Multiple mechanisms of antimicrobial resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*:
- 1272 our worst nightmare? *Clin Infect Dis* **34**: 634-640.

- Livermore DM & Mushtaq S (2013) Activity of biapenem (RPX2003) combined with the boronate beta-lactamase inhibitor RPX7009 against carbapenem-resistant Enterobacteriaceae. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **68**: 1825-1831.
- Livermore DM, Warner M, Mushtaq S & Woodford N (2016) Interactions of OP0595, a Novel Triple-Action Diazabicyclooctane, with beta-Lactams against OP0595-Resistant Enterobacteriaceae Mutants. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **60**: 554-560.
- Livermore DM, Mushtaq S, Warner M, Vickers A & Woodford N (2017) In vitro activity of cefepime/zidebactam (WCK 5222) against Gram-negative bacteria. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **72**: 1373-1385.
- Livermore DM, Mushtaq S, Warner M, Turner SJ & Woodford N (2018) Potential of high-dose cefepime/tazobactam against multiresistant Gram-negative pathogens. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **73**: 126-133.
- Livermore DM, Mushtaq S, Morinaka A, Ida T, Maebashi K & Hope R (2013) Activity of carbapenems with ME1071 (disodium 2,3-diethylmaleate) against Enterobacteriaceae and Acinetobacter spp. with carbapenemases, including NDM enzymes. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **68**: 153-158.
- Livermore DM, Mushtaq S, Warner M, Vickers A, Woodford N. (2016) Activity of combinations of cefepime with zidebactam (WCK 5107), a novel triple-action diazabicyclooctane. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Boston, Massachusetts, USA.
- Livne L, Epand RF, Papahadjopoulos-Sternberg B, Epand RM & Mor A (2010) OAK-based cochleates as a novel approach to overcome multidrug resistance in bacteria. *FASEB J* **24**: 5092-5101.
- Lomovskaya O (2018) Antibiotics and Gram Negative Membranes: the Ins and Outs. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Atlanta, Georgia, USA.
- Lomovskaya O, Sun D, Rubio-Aparicio D, Nelson K, Tsivkovski R, Griffith DC & Dudley MN (2017) Vaborbactam: Spectrum of Beta-Lactamase Inhibition and Impact of Resistance Mechanisms on Activity in Enterobacteriaceae. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.
- Ma D, Cook DN, Hearst JE & Nikaido H (1994) Efflux pumps and drug resistance in gram-negative bacteria. *Trends Microbiol* **2**: 489-493.
- Mahmood HY, Jamshidi S, Sutton JM & Rahman KM (2016) Current Advances in Developing Inhibitors of Bacterial Multidrug Efflux Pumps. *Curr Med Chem* **23**: 1062-1081.
- Maiti SN, Nguyen, D., Khan, J., Ling, R., (2013) NEW BICYCLIC COMPOUNDS AND THEIR USE AS ANTIBACTERIAL AGENTS AND BETA-LACTAMASE INHIBITORS (Office UPaT, ed.) p.^pp. NAEJA PHARMACEUTICAL INC., Edmonton, California, USA.
- Mangion IK, Ruck RT, Rivera N, Huffman MA & Shevlin M (2011) A concise synthesis of a beta-lactamase inhibitor. *Org Lett* **13**: 5480-5483.
- Mariathasan S & Tan MW (2017) Antibody-Antibiotic Conjugates: A Novel Therapeutic Platform against Bacterial Infections. *Trends Mol Med* **23**: 135-149.
- McCarthy MW & Walsh TJ (2017) Meropenem/vaborbactam fixed combination for the treatment of patients with complicated urinary tract infections. *Drugs Today (Barc)* **53**: 521-530.
- McLeod S, Hackel, M., Badal, R., Shapiro, A., Mueller, J., Tommasi, R., and Miller, A. (2017) The Antibacterial Activity of Cefpodoxime and the Novel beta-lactamase Inhibitor ETX1317 Against Recent Clinical Isolates of beta-lactamase-producing Enterobacteriaceae. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, New Orleans, Louisiana, USA.
- McLeod SM, Shapiro AB, Moussa SH, Johnstone M, McLaughlin RE, de Jonge BLM & Miller AA (2018) Frequency and Mechanism of Spontaneous Resistance to Sulbactam Combined with the Novel beta-Lactamase Inhibitor ETX2514 in Clinical Isolates of Acinetobacter baumannii. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **62**.
- Melchior NH & Keiding J (1991) In-vitro evaluation of ampicillin/brobactam and comparison with other beta-lactam antibiotics. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **27**: 29-40.
- Mena A, Plasencia V, Garcia L, Hidalgo O, Ayestaran JI, Alberti S, Borrell N, Perez JL & Oliver A (2006) Characterization of a large outbreak by CTX-M-1-producing Klebsiella pneumoniae and mechanisms leading to in vivo carbapenem resistance development. *J Clin Microbiol* **44**: 2831-2837.

- 1
- 2
- 3 1324 Mingeot-Leclercq MP, Tulkens PM, Denamur S, Vaara T & Vaara M (2012) Novel polymyxin
- 4 1325 derivatives are less cytotoxic than polymyxin B to renal proximal tubular cells. *Peptides* **35**: 248-252.
- 5 1326 Mohamed YF, Abou-Shleib HM, Khalil AM, El-Guink NM & El-Nakeeb MA (2016) Membrane
- 6 1327 permeabilization of colistin toward pan-drug resistant Gram-negative isolates. *Braz J Microbiol* **47**:
- 7 1328 381-388.
- 9 1329 Mohanty S, Singhal R, Sood S, Dhawan B, Das BK & Kapil A (2005) Comparative in vitro activity of
- 10 1330 beta-lactam/beta-lactamase inhibitor combinations against gram negative bacteria. *Indian J Med Res*
- 11 1331 **122**: 425-428.
- 12 1332 Morinaka A, Tsutsumi Y, Yamada M, *et al.* (2015) OP0595, a new diazabicyclooctane: mode of action
- 13 1333 as a serine beta-lactamase inhibitor, antibiotic and beta-lactam 'enhancer'. *J Antimicrob Chemother*
- 14 1334 **70**: 2779-2786.
- 15 1335 Morinaka A, Tsutsumi Y, Yamada K, *et al.* (2016) In Vitro and In Vivo Activities of OP0595, a New
- 16 1336 Diazabicyclooctane, against CTX-M-15-Positive *Escherichia coli* and KPC-Positive *Klebsiella*
- 17 1337 *pneumoniae*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **60**: 3001-3006.
- 18 1338 Morinaka A, Tsutsumi Y, Yamada K, *et al.* (2017) In vitro and in vivo activities of the
- 19 1339 diazabicyclooctane OP0595 against AmpC-derepressed *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *J Antibiot (Tokyo)*
- 20 1340 **70**: 246-250.
- 22 1341 Mosley JF, 2nd, Smith LL, Parke CK, Brown JA, Wilson AL & Gibbs LV (2016) Ceftazidime-Avibactam
- 23 1342 (Avycaz): For the Treatment of Complicated Intra-Abdominal and Urinary Tract Infections. *P T* **41**:
- 24 1343 479-483.
- 25 1344 Moya B, Barcelo IM, Bhagwat S, Patel M, Bou G, Papp-Wallace KM, Bonomo RA & Oliver A (2017)
- 26 1345 Potent beta-Lactam Enhancer Activity of Zidebactam and WCK 5153 against *Acinetobacter*
- 27 1346 *baumannii*, Including Carbapenemase-Producing Clinical Isolates. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.
- 28 1347 Moya B, Barcelo IM, Bhagwat S, Patel M, Bou G, Papp-Wallace KM, Bonomo RA & Oliver A (2017)
- 29 1348 WCK 5107 (Zidebactam) and WCK 5153 Are Novel Inhibitors of PBP2 Showing Potent "beta-Lactam
- 30 1349 Enhancer" Activity against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, Including Multidrug-Resistant Metallo-beta-
- 31 1350 Lactamase-Producing High-Risk Clones. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.
- 32 1351 Munita JM & Arias CA (2016) Mechanisms of Antibiotic Resistance. *Microbiol Spectr* **4**.
- 33 1352 Mushtaq S, Vickers A, Woodford N & Livermore DM (2017) WCK 4234, a novel diazabicyclooctane
- 34 1353 potentiating carbapenems against Enterobacteriaceae, *Pseudomonas* and *Acinetobacter* with class
- 35 1354 A, C and D beta-lactamases. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **72**: 1688-1695.
- 36 1355 Mushtaq S, Chaudhry, A., Adkin, R., Woodford, N., Benedict, N., Pypstra, R., Shapiro, S. (2014) In-
- 37 1356 vitro activity of diverse β -lactam/AAI101 combinations vs. multidrug-resistant Gram-negative clinical
- 38 1357 strains, abstr P452. p.^pp. Barcelona, Spain.
- 39 1358 Nies DH (2003) Efflux-mediated heavy metal resistance in prokaryotes. *FEMS Microbiol Rev* **27**: 313-
- 40 1359 339.
- 41 1360 Nikaido H (2009) Multidrug resistance in bacteria. *Annu Rev Biochem* **78**: 119-146.
- 42 1361 Nordmann P, Girlich, D., Benedict, N., Pypstra, R., Shapiro, S. (2014) Characterization of β -lactamase
- 43 1362 inhibition by AAI101. p.^pp. Barcelona, Spain.
- 44 1363 O'Donnell J, Chen, A., Tanudra, A., Mueller, J., Tommasi, R., Miller, A., Carter, N., McLeod, S., Comita-
- 45 1364 Prevoir, J., and Durand-Réville, T. (2017) Cefpodoxime proxetil/ETX0282: A novel oral β -lactam/ β -
- 46 1365 lactamase inhibitor combination to treat the emerging threat of multi-drug resistant
- 47 1366 Enterobacteriaceae. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, New Orleans, Louisiana, USA.
- 48 1367 O'Neill J (2014) Review on Antimicrobial Resistance. Antimicrobial Resistance: Tackling a Crisis for
- 49 1368 the Health and Wealth of Nations.
- 50 1369 Ofek I, Cohen S, Rahmani R, Kabha K, Tamarkin D, Herzig Y & Rubinstein E (1994) Antibacterial
- 51 1370 synergism of polymyxin B nonapeptide and hydrophobic antibiotics in experimental gram-negative
- 52 1371 infections in mice. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **38**: 374-377.
- 53 1372 Oh SH, Lee, J. H., Han, H. W., Cho, Y. L., Oh, K. M., Kwak, J. H. (2018) Activity of Novel Siderophore
- 54 1373 Cephalosporin GT-1 and β -lactamase Inhibitor GT-055 Against Resistant *K. pneumoniae* in Time-Kill
- 55
- 56
- 57
- 58
- 59
- 60

- and Murine Thigh Infection Studies. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Atlanta, Georgia, USA.
- Opperman TJ (2018) MBX-4191, A Novel Pyranopyridine RND Efflux Pump Inhibitor. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Atlanta, Georgia, USA.
- Opperman TJ, Kwasny SM, Kim HS, Nguyen ST, Houseweart C, D'Souza S, Walker GC, Peet NP, Nikaido H & Bowlin TL (2014) Characterization of a novel pyranopyridine inhibitor of the AcrAB efflux pump of *Escherichia coli*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **58**: 722-733.
- Palzkill T (2013) Metallo-beta-lactamase structure and function. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* **1277**: 91-104.
- Papp-Wallace KM, Endimiani A, Taracila MA & Bonomo RA (2011) Carbapenems: past, present, and future. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **55**: 4943-4960.
- Papp-Wallace KM, Nguyen NQ, Jacobs MR, *et al.* (2018) Strategic Approaches to Overcome Resistance against Gram-Negative Pathogens Using beta-Lactamase Inhibitors and beta-Lactam Enhancers: Activity of Three Novel Diazabicyclooctanes WCK 5153, Zidebactam (WCK 5107), and WCK 4234. *J Med Chem* **61**: 4067-4086.
- Papp-Wallace KM, Bethel, C. R., Barnes, M. D., Rutter, J. D., Taracila, M. A., Bajaksouzian, S., Jacobs, M. R., Bonomo, R. A. (2017) AAI101, a Novel β -Lactamase Inhibitor: Microbiological and Enzymatic Profiling p.^pp. San Diego, California, USA.
- Patel MV, Deshpande, P. K., Bhawasar, S., Bhagwat, S., Jafri, M. A., Mishra, A., Pavase, L., Gupta, S., Kale, R., Joshi, S. (2013) Nitrogen containing compound 1,6-diazabicyclo[3,2,1]octan-7-one derivatives and their use in the treatment of bacterial infections. p.^pp. Wockhardt Limited, India.
- Paterson DL & Bonomo RA (2005) Extended-spectrum beta-lactamases: a clinical update. *Clin Microbiol Rev* **18**: 657-686.
- Patil VJ, Tadiparthi, R., Birajdar, S. S., Dond, B. D., Shaikh, M. U., Dekhane, D. V., Pawar, M. J., Bhagwat, S. S., Patel, M. V. (2016) WCK 4234: synthesis and structure-activity relationship (SAR) identifying a novel β -lactamase inhibitor active against *Acinetobacter* expressing OXA-carbapenemases (Ab-Oxa). p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Boston, Massachusetts, USA.
- Payne DJ, Cramp R, Winstanley DJ & Knowles DJ (1994) Comparative activities of clavulanic acid, sulbactam, and tazobactam against clinically important beta-lactamases. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **38**: 767-772.
- Pearson JP, Van Delden C & Iglewski BH (1999) Active efflux and diffusion are involved in transport of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* cell-to-cell signals. *J Bacteriol* **181**: 1203-1210.
- Penwell WF, Shapiro AB, Giacobbe RA, *et al.* (2015) Molecular mechanisms of sulbactam antibacterial activity and resistance determinants in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **59**: 1680-1689.
- Pfaller MA, Huband MD, Mendes RE, Flamm RK & Castanheira M (2018) In vitro activity of meropenem-vaborbactam and characterization of carbapenem resistance mechanisms among carbapenem-resistant Enterobacteriaceae from the 2015 meropenem-vaborbactam surveillance program. *Int J Antimicrob Agents*.
- Philippidis A (2015) Roche Licenses Infectious Disease Candidate from Meiji, Fedora Vol. 2018 p.^pp. Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology News.
- Phuong NL, Pinto, N. A., Vu, T. N., Cho, Y. L., Byun, J. H., D'Souza, R., Yong, D., and Lee, K. (2018) In Vitro Activity of Novel Siderophore-cephalosporin, GT-1, and β -lactamase Inhibitor, GT-055, against KPC- or OXA-type Carbapenemase- and ESBL- Producing *E. coli*, *K. pneumoniae* Clinical Isolates from a Characterized MDR Panel. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Atlanta, Georgia, USA.
- Piddock LJ (2006) Clinically relevant chromosomally encoded multidrug resistance efflux pumps in bacteria. *Clin Microbiol Rev* **19**: 382-402.
- Poole K (2007) Efflux pumps as antimicrobial resistance mechanisms. *Ann Med* **39**: 162-176.
- Preskill J (2018) Quantum Computing in the NISQ era and beyond. p.^pp.
- Preston RA, Mamikonyan G, DeGraff S, *et al.* (2019) Single-Center Evaluation of the Pharmacokinetics of WCK 5222 (Cefepime-Zidebactam Combination) in Subjects with Renal Impairment. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **63**.

- 1
2
3 1425 Queenan AM & Bush K (2007) Carbapenemases: the versatile beta-lactamases. *Clin Microbiol Rev* **20**:
4 1426 440-458.
- 5 1427 Radzishevsky IS, Rotem S, Bourdetsky D, Navon-Venezia S, Carmeli Y & Mor A (2007) Improved
6 1428 antimicrobial peptides based on acyl-lysine oligomers. *Nat Biotechnol* **25**: 657-659.
- 7 1429 Raetz CR & Whitfield C (2002) Lipopolysaccharide endotoxins. *Annu Rev Biochem* **71**: 635-700.
- 8 1430 Rafailidis PI, Ioannidou EN & Falagas ME (2007) Ampicillin/sulbactam: current status in severe
9 1431 bacterial infections. *Drugs* **67**: 1829-1849.
- 10 1432 Ramaswamy VK, Cacciotto P, Mallocci G, Ruggerone P & Vargiu AV (2016) Multidrug Efflux Pumps and
11 1433 Their Inhibitors Characterized by Computational Modeling. *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance*
12 1434 *in Bacteria*, (Z. LX, C. E & H. Z, eds.), p. ^pp. Adis, Cham.
- 13 1435 Ramirez MS & Tolmasky ME (2010) Aminoglycoside modifying enzymes. *Drug Resist Updat* **13**: 151-
14 1436 171.
- 15 1437 Ramos JL, Duque E, Gallegos MT, Godoy P, Ramos-Gonzalez MI, Rojas A, Teran W & Segura A (2002)
16 1438 Mechanisms of solvent tolerance in gram-negative bacteria. *Annu Rev Microbiol* **56**: 743-768.
- 17 1439 Rapoport M, Faccone D, Pasteran F, Ceriana P, Alborno E, Petroni A, Group MCR & Corso A (2016)
18 1440 First Description of mcr-1-Mediated Colistin Resistance in Human Infections Caused by *Escherichia*
19 1441 *coli* in Latin America. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **60**: 4412-4413.
- 20 1442 Reading C, Farmer T & Cole M (1983) The beta-lactamase stability of amoxycillin with the beta-
21 1443 lactamase inhibitor, clavulanic acid. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **11**: 27-32.
- 22 1444 Rice LB (2008) Federal funding for the study of antimicrobial resistance in nosocomial pathogens: no
23 1445 ESKAPE. *J Infect Dis* **197**: 1079-1081.
- 24 1446 Rodriguez-Martinez JM, Poirel L & Nordmann P (2009) Molecular epidemiology and mechanisms of
25 1447 carbapenem resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **53**: 4783-4788.
- 26 1448 Rodvold KA, Gotfried MH, Isaacs RD, O'Donnell JP & Stone E (2018) Plasma and Intrapulmonary
27 1449 Concentrations of ETX2514 and Sulbactam following Intravenous Administration of ETX2514SUL to
28 1450 Healthy Adult Subjects. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **62**.
- 29 1451 Rojano B, Caminero JA & Hayek M (2019) Curving Tuberculosis: Current Trends and Future Needs.
30 1452 *Ann Glob Health* **85**.
- 31 1453 Rojas LJ, Taracila MA, Papp-Wallace KM, Bethel CR, Caselli E, Romagnoli C, Winkler ML, Spellberg B,
32 1454 Prati F & Bonomo RA (2016) Boronic Acid Transition State Inhibitors Active against KPC and Other
33 1455 Class A beta-Lactamases: Structure-Activity Relationships as a Guide to Inhibitor Design. *Antimicrob*
34 1456 *Agents Chemother* **60**: 1751-1759.
- 35 1457 Ross S, Puig JR & Zaremba EA (1959) Colistin: some preliminary laboratory and clinical observations
36 1458 in specific gastroenteritis in infants and children. *Antibiot Annu* **7**: 89-100.
- 37 1459 Rubino CM, Bhavnani SM, Loutit JS, Lohse B, Dudley MN & Griffith DC (2018) Single-Dose
38 1460 Pharmacokinetics and Safety of Meropenem-Vaborbactam in Subjects with Chronic Renal
39 1461 Impairment. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **62**.
- 40 1462 Rubino CM, Bhavnani SM, Loutit JS, Morgan EE, White D, Dudley MN & Griffith DC (2018) Phase 1
41 1463 Study of the Safety, Tolerability, and Pharmacokinetics of Vaborbactam and Meropenem Alone and
42 1464 in Combination following Single and Multiple Doses in Healthy Adult Subjects. *Antimicrob Agents*
43 1465 *Chemother* **62**.
- 44 1466 Sabet M, Tarazi Z, Rubio-Aparicio D, Nolan TG, Parkinson J, Lomovskaya O, Dudley MN & Griffith DC
45 1467 (2018) Activity of Simulated Human Dosage Regimens of Meropenem and Vaborbactam against
46 1468 Carbapenem-Resistant Enterobacteriaceae in an In Vitro Hollow-Fiber Model. *Antimicrob Agents*
47 1469 *Chemother* **62**.
- 48 1470 Sabet M, Tarazi Z, Nolan T, Parkinson J, Rubio-Aparicio D, Lomovskaya O, Dudley MN & Griffith DC
49 1471 (2018) Activity of Meropenem-Vaborbactam in Mouse Models of Infection Due to KPC-Producing
50 1472 Carbapenem-Resistant Enterobacteriaceae. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **62**.
- 51 1473 Sader HS, Rhomberg PR, Flamm RK, Jones RN & Castanheira M (2017) WCK 5222
52 1474 (cefepime/zidebactam) antimicrobial activity tested against Gram-negative organisms producing
53 1475 clinically relevant beta-lactamases. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **72**: 1696-1703.
- 54
55
56
57
58
59
60

- Sader HS, Castanheira M, Huband M, Jones RN & Flamm RK (2017) WCK 5222 (Cefepime-Zidebactam) Antimicrobial Activity against Clinical Isolates of Gram-Negative Bacteria Collected Worldwide in 2015. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.
- Sader HS, Castanheira M, Mendes RE, Flamm RK, Farrell DJ & Jones RN (2015) Ceftazidime-avibactam activity against multidrug-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolated in U.S. medical centers in 2012 and 2013. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **59**: 3656-3659.
- Sader HS, Duncan, L. R., Thompson, J., Cho, Y. L., Biek, D., Flamm, R. K. (2018) Antimicrobial Activity of the Novel Siderophore Cephalosporin GT-1 Tested Alone and Combined with the β -Lactamase Inhibitor GT-055 against Molecularly Characterized Enterobacteriaceae Clinical Isolates. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Atlanta, Georgia, USA.
- Santos Costa S, Viveiros M, Rosato AE, Melo-Cristino J & Couto I (2015) Impact of efflux in the development of multidrug resistance phenotypes in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *BMC Microbiol* **15**: 232.
- Sarig H, Ohana D, Epand RF, Mor A & Epand RM (2011) Functional studies of cochleate assemblies of an oligo-acyl-lysyl with lipid mixtures for combating bacterial multidrug resistance. *FASEB J* **25**: 3336-3343.
- Schaechter M, Engleberg NC, DiRita VJ & Dermody T (2007) *Schaechter's mechanisms of microbial disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia.
- Shapiro AB, Gao N, Jahic H, Carter NM, Chen A & Miller AA (2017) Reversibility of Covalent, Broad-Spectrum Serine beta-Lactamase Inhibition by the Diazabicyclooctenone ETX2514. *ACS Infect Dis* **3**: 833-844.
- Shields RK, Chen L, Cheng S, *et al.* (2017) Emergence of Ceftazidime-Avibactam Resistance Due to Plasmid-Borne blaKPC-3 Mutations during Treatment of Carbapenem-Resistant *Klebsiella pneumoniae* Infections. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.
- Shlaes DM (2013) New beta-lactam-beta-lactamase inhibitor combinations in clinical development. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* **1277**: 105-114.
- Silhavy TJ, Kahne D & Walker S (2010) The bacterial cell envelope. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* **2**: a000414.
- Simmaco M, Mignogna G, Canofeni S, Miele R, Mangoni ML & Barra D (1996) Temporins, antimicrobial peptides from the European red frog *Rana temporaria*. *Eur J Biochem* **242**: 788-792.
- Skov RL & Monnet DL (2016) Plasmid-mediated colistin resistance (mcr-1 gene): three months later, the story unfolds. *Euro Surveill* **21**: 30155.
- Smith HW & Huggins MB (1982) Successful treatment of experimental *Escherichia coli* infections in mice using phage: its general superiority over antibiotics. *J Gen Microbiol* **128**: 307-318.
- Somoro AM, Tiwari D, Bester LA, Parboosing R, Chonco L, Kruger HG, Arvidsson PI, Govender T, Naicker T & Essack SY (2015) NOTA: a potent metallo-beta-lactamase inhibitor. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **70**: 1594-1596.
- Soothill JS (1992) Treatment of experimental infections of mice with bacteriophages. *J Med Microbiol* **37**: 258-261.
- Spyrakakis F, Celenza G, Marcoccia F, Santucci M, Cross S, Bellio P, Cendron L, Perilli M & Tondi D (2018) Structure-Based Virtual Screening for the Discovery of Novel Inhibitors of New Delhi Metallo-beta-lactamase-1. *ACS Med Chem Lett* **9**: 45-50.
- Stachyra T, Pechereau MC, Bruneau JM, Claudon M, Frere JM, Miossec C, Coleman K & Black MT (2010) Mechanistic studies of the inactivation of TEM-1 and P99 by NXL104, a novel non-beta-lactam beta-lactamase inhibitor. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **54**: 5132-5138.
- Stansly PG, Shepherd RG & White HJ (1947) Polymyxin: a new chemotherapeutic agent. *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* **81**: 43-54.
- Stavri M, Piddock LJ & Gibbons S (2007) Bacterial efflux pump inhibitors from natural sources. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **59**: 1247-1260.
- Stogios PJ, Spanogiannopoulos P, Evdokimova E, Egorova O, Shakya T, Todorovic N, Capretta A, Wright GD & Savchenko A (2013) Structure-guided optimization of protein kinase inhibitors reverses aminoglycoside antibiotic resistance. *Biochem J* **454**: 191-200.

- 1
- 2
- 3 1527 Sukkar E (2013) Why are there so few antibiotics in the research and development pipeline? *The*
- 4 1528 *Pharmaceutical Journal* **291**: 520.
- 5 1529 Sulakvelidze A, Alavidze Z & Morris JG, Jr. (2001) Bacteriophage therapy. *Antimicrob Agents*
- 6 1530 *Chemother* **45**: 649-659.
- 7 1531 Sun D, Rubio-Aparicio D, Nelson K, Dudley MN & Lomovskaya O (2017) Meropenem-Vaborbactam
- 8 1532 Resistance Selection, Resistance Prevention, and Molecular Mechanisms in Mutants of KPC-
- 9 1533 Producing *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.
- 10 1534 Sun J, Deng Z & Yan A (2014) Bacterial multidrug efflux pumps: mechanisms, physiology and
- 11 1535 pharmacological exploitations. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **453**: 254-267.
- 12 1536 Sutherland R, Croydon EA & Rolinson GN (1970) Flucloxacillin, a new isoxazolyl penicillin, compared
- 13 1537 with oxacillin, cloxacillin, and dicloxacillin. *Br Med J* **4**: 455-460.
- 14 1538 Teillant A, Gandra S, Barter D, Morgan DJ & Laxminarayan R (2015) Potential burden of antibiotic
- 15 1539 resistance on surgery and cancer chemotherapy antibiotic prophylaxis in the USA: a literature review
- 16 1540 and modelling study. *Lancet Infect Dis* **15**: 1429-1437.
- 17 1541 Thye D (2018) A Novel Siderophore Cephalosporin for MDR Gram-Negative Pathogens - as
- 18 1542 Monotherapy and in Combination with GT-055, a Novel Beta-Lactamase Inhibitor. p.^pp. American
- 19 1543 Society for Microbiology, Atlanta, Georgia, USA.
- 20 1544 Tilwala R & Pratt RF (2013) Kinetics of action of a two-stage pro-inhibitor of serine beta-
- 21 1545 lactamases. *Biochemistry* **52**: 7060-7070.
- 22 1546 Torres IM, Bento EB, Almeida Lda C, de Sa LZ & Lima EM (2012) Preparation, characterization and in
- 23 1547 vitro antimicrobial activity of liposomal ceftazidime and cefepime against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*
- 24 1548 strains. *Braz J Microbiol* **43**: 984-992.
- 25 1549 Tyrrell JM, Wali, M., Daigle, D. M., Aboklaish, A. F., Kurepina, N., Kreiswirth, B., Walsh, T. R., Pevear,
- 26 1550 D. C., and Xerri, L. (2018) Susceptibility to cefepime / VNRX-5133 in 298 carbapenem-resistant
- 27 1551 Enterobacteriaceae producing serine- and metallo- β -lactamases. p.^pp. Madrid, Spain.
- 28 1552 Vaara M (1988) Analytical and preparative high-performance liquid chromatography of the papain-
- 29 1553 cleaved derivative of polymyxin B. *J Chromatogr* **441**: 423-430.
- 30 1554 Vaara M (1992) Agents that increase the permeability of the outer membrane. *Microbiol Rev* **56**:
- 31 1555 395-411.
- 32 1556 Vaara M & Vaara T (1983) Sensitization of Gram-negative bacteria to antibiotics and complement by
- 33 1557 a nontoxic oligopeptide. *Nature* **303**: 526-528.
- 34 1558 Vaara M & Vaara T (2009) SHORT FATTY ACID TAIL POLYMYXIN DERIVATIVES AND USES THEREOF
- 35 1559 p.^pp. Northern Antibiotics, Finland.
- 36 1560 Vaara M, Fox J, Loidl G, Siikanen O, Apajalahti J, Hansen F, Frimodt-Moller N, Nagai J, Takano M &
- 37 1561 Vaara T (2008) Novel polymyxin derivatives carrying only three positive charges are effective
- 38 1562 antibacterial agents. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **52**: 3229-3236.
- 39 1563 Vaara M, Siikanen O, Apajalahti J, Fox J, Frimodt-Moller N, He H, Poudyal A, Li J, Nation RL & Vaara T
- 40 1564 (2010) A novel polymyxin derivative that lacks the fatty acid tail and carries only three positive
- 41 1565 charges has strong synergism with agents excluded by the intact outer membrane. *Antimicrob*
- 42 1566 *Agents Chemother* **54**: 3341-3346.
- 43 1567 Van Bambeke F, Michot JM & Tulkens PM (2003) Antibiotic efflux pumps in eukaryotic cells:
- 44 1568 occurrence and impact on antibiotic cellular pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics and
- 45 1569 toxicodynamics. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **51**: 1067-1077.
- 46 1570 Van Boeckel TP, Gandra S, Ashok A, Caudron Q, Grenfell BT, Levin SA & Laxminarayan R (2014)
- 47 1571 Global antibiotic consumption 2000 to 2010: an analysis of national pharmaceutical sales data.
- 48 1572 *Lancet Infect Dis* **14**: 742-750.
- 49 1573 Van Dyk TK, Templeton LJ, Cantera KA, Sharpe PL & Sariaslani FS (2004) Characterization of the
- 50 1574 *Escherichia coli* AaeAB efflux pump: a metabolic relief valve? *J Bacteriol* **186**: 7196-7204.
- 51 1575 Vargiu AV, Ruggerone P, Opperman TJ, Nguyen ST & Nikaido H (2014) Molecular mechanism of
- 52 1576 MBX2319 inhibition of *Escherichia coli* AcrB multidrug efflux pump and comparison with other
- 53 1577 inhibitors. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **58**: 6224-6234.
- 54
- 55
- 56
- 57
- 58
- 59
- 60

- Ventola CL (2015) The antibiotic resistance crisis: part 1: causes and threats. *P T* **40**: 277-283.
- Viljanen P & Vaara M (1984) Susceptibility of gram-negative bacteria to polymyxin B nonapeptide. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **25**: 701-705.
- Wang R, Lai TP, Gao P, Zhang H, Ho PL, Woo PC, Ma G, Kao RY, Li H & Sun H (2018) Bismuth antimicrobial drugs serve as broad-spectrum metallo-beta-lactamase inhibitors. *Nat Commun* **9**: 439.
- Weiss WJ, Pulse ME, Nguyen P, Peterson K, Silva J, Simecka JW, Valtierra D, Sabet M & Griffith DC (2018) Activity of Meropenem-Vaborbactam against Carbapenem-Resistant Enterobacteriaceae in a Murine Model of Pyelonephritis. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **62**.
- Weiss WJ, Pulse, M. E., Nguyen, P., Valtierra, D., Peterson, K., Carter, K., Pevear, D. C., and Burns, C. J. (2018) Efficacy of Cefepime Combined with VNRX-5133, A Novel Broad-Spectrum β -Lactamase Inhibitor, against A Cephalosporin-Resistant Esbl E. coli in A Murine Uti Model. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Atlanta, Georgia, USA.
- Weiss WJ, Pulse, M. E., Nguyen, P., Valtierra, D., Peterson, K., Carter, K., Pevear, D. C., Burns, C. J., and Xerri, L. (2018) Efficacy of cefepime / VNRX-5133, a novel β -lactamase inhibitor, against cephalosporin-resistant, ESBL-producing K. pneumoniae in a murine lung-infection model. p.^pp. Madrid, Spain.
- Weiss WJ, Pulse, M. E., Nguyen, P., Valtierra, D., Pevear, D. C., Burns, C. J., and Xerri, L. (2018) Efficacy of cefepime / VNRX-5133, a novel broad-spectrum β -lactamase inhibitor (BS-BLI), in a murine bacteremia infection model with carbapenem-resistant Enterobacteriaceae (CREs). p.^pp. Madrid, Spain.
- Wenzel RP (1992) Preoperative Antibiotic-Prophylaxis. *New Engl J Med* **326**: 337-339.
- Wiegand I, Hilpert K & Hancock RE (2008) Agar and broth dilution methods to determine the minimal inhibitory concentration (MIC) of antimicrobial substances. *Nat Protoc* **3**: 163-175.
- Wilke MS, Lovering AL & Strynadka NC (2005) Beta-lactam antibiotic resistance: a current structural perspective. *Curr Opin Microbiol* **8**: 525-533.
- Williams JW & Northrop DB (1979) Synthesis of a tight-binding, multisubstrate analog inhibitor of gentamicin acetyltransferase I. *J Antibiot (Tokyo)* **32**: 1147-1154.
- Wise R, O'Sullivan N, Johnson J & Andrews JM (1992) Pharmacokinetics and tissue penetration of ampicillin and brobactam following oral administration of 2085P. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **36**: 1002-1004.
- Wommer S, Rival S, Heinz U, Galleni M, Frere JM, Franceschini N, Amicosante G, Rasmussen B, Bauer R & Adolph HW (2002) Substrate-activated zinc binding of metallo-beta -lactamases: physiological importance of mononuclear enzymes. *J Biol Chem* **277**: 24142-24147.
- Wood TK, Knabel SJ & Kwan BW (2013) Bacterial persister cell formation and dormancy. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **79**: 7116-7121.
- Wright AJ (1999) The penicillins. *Mayo Clin Proc* **74**: 290-307.
- Wright GD (2005) Bacterial resistance to antibiotics: enzymatic degradation and modification. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* **57**: 1451-1470.
- Wright GD (2016) Antibiotic Adjuvants: Rescuing Antibiotics from Resistance. *Trends Microbiol*.
- Wunderink RG, Giamarellos-Bourboulis EJ, Rahav G, et al. (2018) Effect and Safety of Meropenem-Vaborbactam versus Best-Available Therapy in Patients with Carbapenem-Resistant Enterobacteriaceae Infections: The TANGO II Randomized Clinical Trial. *Infect Dis Ther* **7**: 439-455.
- Yamada K, Yanagihara K, Kaku N, et al. (2013) In vivo efficacy of biapenem with ME1071, a novel metallo-beta-lactamase (MBL) inhibitor, in a murine model mimicking ventilator-associated pneumonia caused by MBL-producing Pseudomonas aeruginosa. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* **42**: 238-243.
- Zabawa TP, Pucci MJ, Parr TR, Jr. & Lister T (2016) Treatment of Gram-negative bacterial infections by potentiation of antibiotics. *Curr Opin Microbiol* **33**: 7-12.
- Zhanell GG, Lawrence CK, Adam H, et al. (2018) Imipenem-Relebactam and Meropenem-Vaborbactam: Two Novel Carbapenem-beta-Lactamase Inhibitor Combinations. *Drugs* **78**: 65-98.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Zhang E, Wang MM, Huang SC, Xu SM, Cui DY, Bo YL, Bai PY, Hua YG, Xiao CL & Qin S (2018) NOTA analogue: A first dithiocarbamate inhibitor of metallo-beta-lactamases. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **28**: 214-221.

Zumbrun SD, Halasohoris, S. A., Lemmon, M. M., Desai, P., Miller, L., Int Veldt, S., Huang, Z., Hannah, B., Biek, D., and Panchal, R. G. (2018) GT-1, A Novel Siderophore Cephalosporin, with Potent Activity against Select Biothreat Pathogens Either Alone Or in Combination with A Beta-Lactamase Inhibitor (GT-055). p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Atlanta, Georgia, USA.

Zurawski DV, Reinhart AA, Alamneh YA, Pucci MJ, Si Y, Abu-Taleb R, Shearer JP, Demons ST, Tyner SD & Lister T (2017) SPR741, an Antibiotic Adjuvant, Potentiates the In Vitro and In Vivo Activity of Rifampin against Clinically Relevant Extensively Drug-Resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.

For Peer Review

Antibiotic Resistance Breakers: Current Approaches and Future

Directions¹

Mark Laws, Ali Shaaban and Khondaker Miraz Rahman

Affiliations

Institute of Pharmaceutical Sciences, School of Cancer and Pharmaceutical Sciences, King's College London, Franklin-Wilkins Building, 150 Stamford Street, London, SE1 9NH

Mark Laws, Ali Shaaban and Khondaker Miraz Rahman

Summary

This review explores the area of antibiotic resistance breaker (ARB) research, summarises the current state of ARB development – including modifying enzyme inhibitors, membrane permeabilisers and efflux pump inhibitors – and offers a perspective on the future direction of the field.

Keywords

Antibiotic resistance breakers; ESKAPEE; Efflux pump inhibitors; Membrane permeabilisers; Beta-lactamase inhibitors; Combination therapy.

Contributions

All authors researched data for the article, made substantial contributions to discussions of the content, wrote the article and reviewed and edited the manuscript before submission.

¹ Corresponding author: Khondaker Miraz Rahman; School of Cancer and Pharmaceutical Sciences, King's College London, Franklin-Wilkins Building, 150 Stamford Street, London, SE1 9NH; k.miraz.rahman@kcl.ac.uk; 00442078481891.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Abstract

Infections of antibiotic-resistant pathogens pose an ever-increasing threat to mankind. The investigation of novel approaches for tackling the antimicrobial resistance (AMR) crisis must be part of any global response to this problem if an untimely reversion to the pre-penicillin era of medicine is to be avoided. One such promising avenue of research involves so-called antibiotic resistance breakers (ARBs), capable of re-sensitising resistant bacteria to antibiotics. Although some ARBs have previously been employed in the clinical setting, such as the β -lactam inhibitors, we posit that the broader field of ARB research can yet yield a greater diversity of more effective therapeutic agents than have been previously achieved. This review introduces the area of ARB research, summarises the current state of ARB development with emphasis on the various major classes of ARBs currently being investigated and their modes of action, and offers a perspective on the future direction of the field.

1. Introduction

Since their discovery more than 70 years ago, antibacterial drugs have become an essential part of the modern healthcare landscape, allowing treatment of previously life-threatening bacterial infections. However, ever-increasing levels of antimicrobial resistance (AMR) threaten the health benefits achieved with antibiotics and this phenomenon is recognised as a global crisis (Ventola, 2015). Over the period of 2011-2014, the percentage of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* infections resistant to fluoroquinolones, third-generation cephalosporins or aminoglycosides, as well as combined resistance to all three antibiotic groups, has increased significantly in Europe, with a similar trend also observed for *Escherichia coli* infections (ECDC, 2015). With AMR currently estimated to be responsible for 50,000 deaths annually across the US and Europe, urgent action needs to be taken on an international scale if the modern antibiotic treatment paradigm is to survive (O'Neill, 2014). It should be noted that this review will discuss approaches to overcome bacterial resistance, but AMR refers to resistance caused by all microbes against their respective drugs.

While figures vary between different regions, the general trend is that poorer countries are experiencing much higher levels of resistance. This is likely due to several factors, including greater availability of second- and third-line treatments in 'First World' countries compared to their 'Third World' counterparts. Additionally, regional instances of higher resistance levels can have a global effect, with the advent of rapid intercontinental travel allowing the dissemination of resistant bacterial strains globally. It has been suggested that regional resistance levels could affect international travel and commerce, with people less likely to be willing to travel to areas where they could develop problematic bacterial infections. That AMR levels are only rising, despite implementation of additional healthcare measures in the more economically developed countries of the world, highlights the need for novel approaches to tackling the AMR problem (O'Neil, 2014.).

The effects of antibacterial resistance are not limited to those patients who develop bacterial infections; wider medical procedures stand to be impacted. Antibiotic prophylaxis is commonly employed, both preoperatively for a variety of surgical procedures and for immunocompromised patients undergoing chemotherapy, to avoid the development of infections (Wenzel, 1992, Teillant *et*

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

al., 2015, Crader & Bhimji, 2018). Such prophylactic measures will no longer be possible if AMR spreads at its current rate, which could in turn impact the scope of surgical procedures available to clinicians and the quality of patients’ lives (O’Neil, 2014).

The ESKAPE pathogens (*Enterococcus faecium*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Acinetobacter baumannii*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Enterobacter* species), whilst not the only problematic pathogens, have been identified as requiring special attention since they are responsible for the majority of hospital-acquired infections per annum and show high incidences of AMR (Rice, 2008). With recent observations of strains of Gram-negative ESKAPE bacteria possessing multiple mechanisms of resistance to carbapenems, the drugs of last resort used to treat such infections, the need for new classes of antibiotics with novel modes of action is greater than ever (Limansky *et al.*, 2002, Mena *et al.*, 2006, Rodriguez-Martinez *et al.*, 2009, Papp-Wallace *et al.*, 2011). However, since the 1960s only two new antibiotic classes have been released and the scientific community has been unable to keep pace with the emergence of resistance (Coates *et al.*, 2011).

Investment in antibiotic research by major pharmaceutical companies has declined sharply in recent years, mainly because of the lack of return in investments. Besides a long and difficult regulatory process for new drugs to navigate (Ventola, 2015), antibiotics are typically short term treatments meaning such drugs bring in less revenue for pharmaceutical companies when compared to drugs that are intended to treat long term conditions. In addition, the rise of other infectious diseases with different causative agents, such as acquired immune deficiency syndrome, has caused a shift in focus within the industry, often resulting in reduced budgets available for antibiotics research and development (Alanis, 2005). With healthcare policy increasingly inclined towards the saving of new antimicrobials for treatment of resistant infections, change is required to make antibiotic development more attractive. Solutions include research incentives, such as the Innovative Medicines Initiative “New Drugs for Bad Bugs” workstream which funds antimicrobial discovery research between academics/small enterprises and large companies, simplification of the regulatory landscape, such as the proposed FDA rapid antibacterial approval pathway LPAD (Limited Population Antibacterial Drug), and re-evaluation of the prices of antibiotics in order to provide companies with a better return on their investments (Sukkar, 2013). Until the implementation of such incentives results in an

increased volume of new antibiotic candidates reaching and passing the clinical trial hurdle, interim strategies must be explored to preserve the current clinical arsenal of antibiotics.

2. Antimicrobial Resistance

There are four main molecular mechanisms by which bacteria may resist the effects of antibiotics; modification of the target site, modification or destruction of the antibiotic, antibiotic efflux *via* efflux transporters and reduced antibiotic influx through decreased membrane permeability (Figure 1) (Munita & Arias, 2016). These resistance mechanisms can be present together in different combinations in one bacterial cell, potentially allowing high level resistance to multiple antibiotic compounds simultaneously (Nikaido, 2009). Some bacteria possess an innate insensitivity towards certain classes of antibiotics (intrinsic resistance), either through naturally possessing any of the above mechanisms in the absence of artificial antibacterial selection pressure (ampicillin resistance in *Klebsiella* spp.), lack of the antibiotic target (vancomycin resistance in lactobacilli) or lack of a metabolic pathway or enzyme necessary for the activation of the drug (metronidazole resistance in aerobic bacteria) (Bryan & Kwan, 1981, Schaechter *et al.*, 2007).

Resistance towards antibiotics is acquired by bacteria through either vertical evolution (endogenous) or horizontal evolution (exogenous). Vertical evolution involves the occurrence of a spontaneous mutation within the bacterial genome that confers on the bacterium (and subsequently its progeny) increased resistance to a given compound. ~~High~~The process to achieve high level resistance is ~~rarely correlated with single mutations; the process is more~~ often stepwise, wherein the selection pressure of antibiotic treatment causes an initial mutation that allows domination of the pathogen population by the mutant bacteria, followed by subsequent additional mutations that confer an additional survival advantage during further antibiotic therapy. Though mutation frequencies can often be as low as 10^{-8} , this is offset by the vast numbers of cells in bacterial colonies (Drlica & Perlin, 2011). Work by Santos Costa *et al.* into fluoroquinolone resistance in *S. aureus* showed that, in this case at least, an intermediate resistance phenotype (*via* upregulation of efflux pump expression) is

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

first to appear and acts as a platform from which higher level resistance mutations can occur by ensuring a sub-lethal intracellular fluoroquinolone concentration (Santos Costa *et al.*, 2015).

Horizontal evolution involves the transfer of a resistance gene from a resistant bacterium to a susceptible bacterium. The mechanisms through which it can occur are conjugation, transduction and transformation. Conjugation involves the transfer of resistance (R) plasmids containing antibiotic resistance genes between bacteria through a conjugative pilus, whilst transformation refers to the alteration of the bacterial genome through the uptake and incorporation of exogenous DNA and transduction involves transfer of bacterial DNA as facilitated by a viral vector. Such transfer mechanisms potentially allow a mechanism acquired by less problematic bacterial strains to spread to a more dangerous bacterial species, with potentially devastating consequences (Alanis, 2005).

The genes encoding different resistance mechanisms are often located on transposons, which makes it easier for them to be transmitted between different bacteria, and some transposons may contain specialised regions called integrons able to include different resistant genes, thereby making a bacterial species resistant to multiple different antibiotics (Alanis, 2005). In addition, bacteria can also have physical states which aid in resisting antibacterial pressure. A variety of both Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacterial species are known assemble in biofilms (Abee *et al.*, 2011), hydrated matrices of extracellular polymeric substance in which the bacterial cells are embedded allowing adherence to both each other and external surfaces. Such structures become problematic when located in urinary catheters or on medical implants; since biofilms are harder for antibiotics to penetrate at lethal concentrations, the biofilm provides resistance to antibiotic action (Donlan, 2002).The bacterial population within the biofilm can also enter into a dormant state where they are not actively growing, and this can also contribute to antibiotic resistance(Gilbert *et al.*, 1990, Wood *et al.*, 2013).

3. Antibiotic Resistance Breakers

To tackle the increasing emergence of AMR, alternative treatment strategies have been designed with the collective aim of reducing the number of antibiotics used and preserving the current classes of antibiotic for further clinical use. This review aims to showcase the potential of one such strategy, the

1
2
3 146 use of antibiotic resistance breakers (ARBs). These are compounds that can increase the effectiveness
4
5 147 of current antibiotics by combatting the resistance mechanisms employed against them. ARBs may or
6
7 148 may not have direct antibacterial effects and can either be co-administered with or conjugated to
8
9 149 failing antibiotics. Though ARBs have previously been referred to as antibiotic adjuvants, the latter
10
11 150 also refers to alternative treatments such as drugs which stimulate host defence mechanisms to aid the
12
13 151 eradication of bacterial infections (Gill *et al.*, 2015); as such, this review will be restricted to the
14
15 152 discussion of compounds that are used to reverse bacterial resistance mechanisms. The major classes
16
17 153 of ARBs currently under investigation include modifying-enzyme inhibitors, membrane
18
19
20 154 permeabilisers and efflux pump inhibitors.

21
22 155 The idea of co-administering ARBs with conventional antibiotics stems from dual antibiotic
23
24 156 therapy, which has enjoyed success in the past through either synergistic or additive effects of the
25
26 157 individual antibiotic agents (Kalan & Wright, 2011), and several ARBs have enjoyed lengthy clinical
27
28 158 use including the β -lactamase inhibitors (Drawz & Bonomo, 2010). Successful co-administered ARBs
29
30 159 should enhance the effects of antibiotics by combatting the bacterial resistance mechanisms employed
31
32 160 against the latter, allowing lower doses of antibiotics to be used. The minimum inhibitory
33
34 161 concentration (MIC), the minimal concentration required of a compound to prevent visible growth of
35
36 162 the pathogenic species under defined conditions (Wiegand *et al.*, 2008), is a useful term in this regard;
37
38 163 the more successful ARBs achieve greater reductions in the MICs of antibiotics versus antibiotic
39
40 164 monotherapy. Such potentiation is an attractive prospect, both because reduced antibiotic selection
41
42 165 pressure could slow the onset of resistance and because widening of the therapeutic window may
43
44 166 allow for the alleviation of side effects experienced by patients on antibiotic monotherapy.
45
46
47
48

168 3.1. Modifying Enzyme Inhibitors

51 169 Bacteria employ a diverse range of enzymes to modify or destroy antibiotics in order to render them
52
53 170 ineffective and achieve a resistant phenotype. These enzymes can be categorised by both their
54
55 171 mechanisms of action and their substrate antibiotics. Hydrolysis of certain susceptible bonds within
56
57 172 the antibiotic molecule, transfer of a functional group to the antibiotic and (less commonly) the
58
59
60

actions of redox and lyase enzymes are all examples of detoxification mechanisms (Wright, 2005). This led to the development of antibiotics that would tolerate their actions, such as the β -lactam flucloxacillin which was designed to tolerate the action of the penicillinases (Sutherland *et al.*, 1970). A method which has found more success is the design of modifying enzyme inhibitors, a term which encompasses the wide variety of chemical compounds that target bacterial enzymes involved in antibiotic modification and destruction. Modifying enzyme inhibitors are used to disrupt bacterial detoxification enzymes, increasing the effectiveness of a co-administered antibiotic. Two major classes are the β -lactamase inhibitors and aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes.

3.1.1. B-Lactamase Inhibitors

The most successful class of ARBs is arguably the β -lactamase inhibitors (BLIs). β -lactam antibiotics function by interfering with bacterial cell-wall synthesis, binding to and inactivating the C-terminal transpeptidase domain of penicillin-binding proteins which are responsible for the cross-linking of the peptidoglycan chains in the cell wall (Fisher *et al.*, 2005). The β -lactams include several frequently prescribed families of antibiotics such as the penicillins and cephalosporins. They remain the most widely used class of antibiotics, reported to comprise 65% of the global antibiotic market in 2004 (Elander, 2003), while broad-spectrum penicillins and cephalosporins were reported to be the two most consumed drug classes globally in 2010 (Van Boeckel *et al.*, 2014). β -lactamases (EC 3.5.2.6) are bacterial enzymes that hydrolyse the β -lactam rings such drugs possess, inactivating them. Modification of β -lactam drugs is the major defence mechanism for Gram-negative pathogenic bacteria, with β -lactamases differing in their mechanisms and their substrate specificities (Wilke *et al.*, 2005). Of note, carbapenemases can often act on carbapenem drugs and a wide range of other β -lactams, including penicillins, cephalosporins and monobactams (Queenan & Bush, 2007). These enzymes are of special concern, since carbapenems are generally reserved as a last resort for many complicated infections, both Gram-positive and Gram-negative (Papp-Wallace *et al.*, 2011).

There are two widely accepted classification systems for β -lactamases. The Ambler molecular classification divides them into classes A-D based on sequence homology, each of which function *via*

slightly different mechanisms. All four classes hydrolyse the β -lactam ring, but enzymes of classes A, C and D do so through use of a serine nucleophile, whereas those of class B require a metal cofactor, usually a zinc atom, to achieve the same effect. Because of the need for the metal cofactor, class B β -lactamases may also be referred to as metallo- β -lactamases (MBLs) (Ambler, 1980). An alternative classification, known as the Bush-Jacoby-Medeiros functional classification, is based on substrate specificity and includes four main groups based on inhibitor profile, with group 2 further divided into several subgroups (Bush & Jacoby, 2010). The extended spectrum β -lactamases (ESBLs), often loosely defined as β -lactamases which confer resistance against penicillins, aztreonam and first, second and third generation cephalosporins, are recognised as particularly problematic. ESBLs may be regarded as members of class A of the Ambler molecular classification; with the OXA-type β -lactamases being an exception, named after their ability to hydrolyse oxacillin and members of class D. Carbapenems are usually regarded as the drugs of choice to eradicate strains possessing ESBLs. However, several ESBL-producing clinical isolates have been identified which are resistant to carbapenems (Paterson & Bonomo, 2005). For example, a *P. aeruginosa* strain has been identified which produces both the ESBL PER-1 and the carbapenemase VIM-2 (Docquier *et al.*, 2001).

Several BLIs widely used in the clinical setting are themselves β -lactam compounds. One well documented example is clavulanic acid (Figure 2), commonly sold as the combination products co-amoxiclav (combined with the β -lactam amoxicillin; marketed by GlaxoSmithKline as Augmentin®) and co-ticarclav (combined with ticarcillin; marketed by GlaxoSmithKline as Timentin®). While clavulanic acid displays poor antimicrobial activity *in vivo* (Reading *et al.*, 1983), its β -lactamase inhibitory activity affords the co-administered β -lactam protection from enzymatic degradation (Bush, 1988). Predominantly active against Ambler class A β -lactamases, clavulanic acid irreversibly acylates the catalytic serine residue, resulting in an inactive acyl-enzyme complex. Clavulanic acid has been shown to inhibit the plasmid-encoded β -lactamases of *E. coli* and *S. aureus*, but not the chromosomally-encoded versions found in *Pseudomonas* and *Enterobacter* strains (Wright, 1999). Thus, co-amoxiclav has activity against both amoxicillin-sensitive and select amoxicillin-resistant strains of clinically-relevant pathogenic microorganisms. However, Leflon-Guibout *et al.* studied co-amoxiclav resistance in *E. coli* clinical isolates, defined by an MIC greater

than 16 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$, in 14 French hospitals from 1996 to 1998 and found that the overall resistance rate was 5% with most resistant isolates identified in patients with respiratory tract infections (Leflon-Guibout *et al.*, 2000). Such reports of resistance to the established BLIs (Drawz & Bonomo, 2010) have driven fresh efforts into finding novel alternatives.

Sulbactam (CP-45,899; developed by Pfizer (English *et al.*, 1978)) and tazobactam (YTR 830 H; developed by Taiho Pharmaceutical Co. (Aronoff *et al.*, 1984)) are both penicillanic acid sulfones with β -lactamase inhibitory activity (Figure 2). Both compounds inhibit TEM-type β -lactamases (IC_{50} s of 0.03 and 0.01 against TEM-3, respectively), though sulbactam is far less effective against SHV- and OXA-type β -lactamases (Payne *et al.*, 1994). Available combinations of sulbactam with β -lactam antibiotics include ampicillin-sulbactam, which shows limited activity against ESBL-producers including strains of *E. coli* and *K. pneumoniae* (Rafailidis *et al.*, 2007), and cefoperazone-sulbactam, effective against ESBL-positive strains of *Pseudomonas* spp., *Acinetobacter* spp., *Klebsiella* spp. and *E. coli* (Bodey *et al.*, 1989, Mohanty *et al.*, 2005). Sulbactam has also been shown to inhibit penicillin binding protein 3 in *Acinetobacter* spp., granting it direct antibacterial activity against this genus (Penwell *et al.*, 2015).

Combinations of β -lactams and tazobactam currently in clinical use include ceftolozane-tazobactam and piperacillin-tazobactam. Ceftolozane-tazobactam was approved in December 2014 by the FDA for treatment of complicated intra-abdominal and urinary tract infections and shows activity against multidrug-resistant (MDR) *P. aeruginosa* (MIC_{50} 2 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$; MIC_{90} 8 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$), ESBL-negative *K. pneumoniae* (MIC_{50} 0.25 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$; MIC_{90} 0.5 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$) and ESBL-positive *E. coli* (MIC_{50} 0.5 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$; MIC_{90} 4 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$), among others. A dose reduction is required for patients with renal impairment, depending on creatinine clearance (Cho *et al.*, 2015). In comparison, work by Mohanty *et al.* demonstrated the piperacillin-tazobactam combination, approved by the FDA in 1993 (Shlaes, 2013), to have superior percentage coverage of ESBL-positive strains of *Pseudomonas* spp., *Klebsiella* spp., *E. coli*, *Enterobacter* spp. and *Citrobacter* spp. versus cefoperazone-sulbactam and ticarcillin-clavulanic acid. In India, the cephalosporin cefepime has been used with tazobactam and this combination is gaining ground as an attractive new prospect for the treatment of MDR Gram-negative pathogens (Bush, 2015, Livermore *et al.*, 2018).

Brobactam (BRL 25214; Figure 2), structurally similar to sulbactam and tazobactam, was developed by LEO Pharma A/S as another β -lactamase inhibitor (Wise *et al.*, 1992). The work of Melchior and Keilding demonstrated that brobactam alone possessed 8-50 fold higher potency than clavulanic acid against chromosomally-encoded cephalosporinase enzymes in Enterobacteriaceae and that an ampicillin-brobactam combination held superior activity *in vitro* to co-amoxiclav against *Proteus vulgaris*, *Morganella morganii*, *Citrobacter freundii* and *Yersinia enterocolitica* (Melchior & Keilding, 1991). However, despite favourable results for a combination of brobactam and the β -lactam prodrug pivampicillin from an eight-person tolerability study (Wise *et al.*, 1992), development of brobactam appears to have been discontinued and it is not available for use in the clinic.

AAI101 (Figure 2), a novel penicillanic acid sulfone similar in structure to tazobactam, is an ESBL inhibitor active against some class A and D carbapenemases (Mushtaq, 2014, Nordmann, 2014) that is being developed by Allecra Therapeutics as a combination therapy with cefepime. Crandon and Nicolau reported that the combination (using 8 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ of AAI101) was effective against a panel of 223 cefepime-resistant Enterobacteriaceae isolates, improving on the MIC_{50} of cefepime by over 512-fold (Crandon, 2014, Crandon & Nicolau, 2015). They subsequently demonstrated a strong correlation between increasing AAI101 concentration and MICs for the cefepime-AAI101 combination in *K. pneumoniae*-infected female ICR mice between 1 and 16 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ (Crandon & Nicolau, 2015). As of 2017, the combination is in phase II clinical trials (Papp-Wallace, 2017).

As early as the late 1980s, nosocomial isolates resistant to combination therapies involving the aforementioned β -lactam-based BLIs were being reported (Legrand *et al.*, 1988, Ling *et al.*, 1988, Eliopoulos *et al.*, 1989, Cullmann & Stieglitz, 1990). New BLIs were required for the next generation of combination treatments, and to this end classes of structurally divergent compounds with BLI activity were investigated. One such class of newer, non- β -lactam BLIs is the diazabicyclooctanes (DABCOs), based on a (5R)-7-oxo-1,6-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-6-yl sulphate core (Figure 3). The strained nature of this core, further activated towards nucleophilic attack through the incorporation of a sulphate group on one nitrogen of the urea functionality, underlies the β -lactamase inhibitory

activities of the DABCOs. Figure 3 and Table 1 list the structures of the compounds in this class either approved for clinical use or currently in development.

Avibactam (NXL104; developed by Actavis and AstraZeneca; Table 1), when approved for clinical use in the US in 2015, was both the first DABCO brought to market and the first new BLI to be approved in 22 years (Garber, 2015). A comparison by Stachyra *et al.* of avibactam with clavulanic acid, sulbactam and tazobactam showed the former to be superior in inhibitory activity for all Ambler class A and C β -lactamases tested, including TEM-1, KPC-2 and SHV-4; investigation of the mode of action revealed that avibactam covalently modifies a catalytic serine residue in the β -lactamase active site in the same manner as the penicillanic sulfones, but that the highly stable nature of the carbamyl-enzyme complex underpins its enhanced inhibitory activity (Stachyra *et al.*, 2010). In combination with the third-generation cephalosporin ceftazidime (marketed as Avycaz® in the US by Allergan and as Zavicefta® in Europe by Pfizer), it is approved by the FDA for the treatment of complicated intra-abdominal infections in combination with metronidazole and for the treatment of complicated urinary tract infections (Mosley *et al.*, 2016, Wright, 2016). The combination has broad Gram-negative activity, including Enterobacteriaceae and *P. aeruginosa* (Crandon *et al.*, 2012, Flamm *et al.*, 2014, Chalhoub *et al.*, 2015, Sader *et al.*, 2015), and was found to be superior to ceftazidime alone against 120 KPC-producing carbapenem-resistant Enterobacteriaceae clinical isolates in a study by Castanheira and co-workers in 2015 (Castanheira *et al.*, 2015). However, while a subsequent study by Castanheira *et al.* found 99.3% of Enterobacteriaceae isolates from US hospitals between 2012 and 2015 were susceptible to ceftazidime-avibactam (Castanheira *et al.*, 2017), Shields *et al.* have since detailed the first instances of *K. pneumoniae* ceftazidime-avibactam resistance in patients treated with the combination for 10-19 days. They identified the causes of said resistance to be mutations (chiefly a D179Y/T243M double mutation) in the plasmid-located *bla*_{KPC-3} gene (Shields *et al.*, 2017). As with ceftolozane-tazobactam, patients with renal impairment require a dose reduction according to creatinine clearance levels (Mosley *et al.*, 2016). The separate combinations of avibactam and both ceftaroline and aztreonam are in late-stage clinical trials (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03329092) (Wright, 2016).

Another DABCO in late stage development is relebactam (MK-7655; Merck & Company, Inc.; Table 1), currently being investigated for combination with the carbapenem imipenem and the dehydropeptidase I inhibitor cilastatin (the latter employed to prevent degradation of imipenem in the kidneys). The structure of relebactam is similar to that of avibactam, with a piperazine ring added to the nitrogen of the C2 amide substituent (Mangion *et al.*, 2011). Zhanel *et al.* have recently compiled a series of modal MIC₅₀ and MIC₉₀ values for both imipenem and imipenem-relebactam based on a review of available *in vitro* studies; they report that relebactam enhances the activity of imipenem versus the majority of Enterobacteriaceae, including KPC-producing *K. pneumoniae* (>16 fold reduction in MIC₉₀), and imipenem-resistant *P. aeruginosa* (8-fold reduction), though no enhancement was observed against KPC-producing *P. aeruginosa* or *A. baumannii* (Zhanel *et al.*, 2018). As of September 2017, Merck have completed a phase III trial for evaluation of the safety and efficacy of the imipenem-cilastatin-relebactam combination versus imipenem-cilastatin-colistimethate sodium in treatment of imipenem-resistant bacterial infections (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT02452047). A number of clinical trials are currently underway involving imipenem-cilastatin-relebactam, including a phase III trial in Japan investigating treatment of complicated intra-abdominal infections and complicated urinary tract infections (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03293485), a phase III noninferiority trial versus piperacillin-tazobactam for treatment of hospital-acquired and ventilator-associated bacterial pneumonia (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT02493764) and a phase I trial investigating the individual pharmacokinetic profiles of the three drugs following administration (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03230916).

In August 2013, Naeja Pharmaceutical Inc. were granted a patent for a promising series of novel C2 N-(hydroxy)amide and hydrazide DABCOs (Maiti, 2013), subsequently in-licensed to Fedora Pharmaceuticals (Inc., 2012). Lead compounds identified within this series included FPI-1459, FPI-1465, FPI-1523 and FPI-1602 and, unlike previous DABCOs, they were found to have multiple modes of action; in addition to their BLI activities, they act directly as antibacterial agents through inhibiting penicillin-binding protein 2 and also as potentiators of their accompanying antibiotics in the absence of β -lactamases (Morinaka *et al.*, 2015, King *et al.*, 2016, Bush & Page, 2017, Bush, 2018). Meiji Seika Pharma and Fedora Pharmaceuticals partnered with F. Hoffmann la Roche in January

2015 (Philippidis, 2015) to further develop FPI-1459, renamed nacubactam (RO7079901, previously OP0595, RG6080). In separate papers, Morinaka and co-workers investigated the ability of nacubactam to resensitise CTX-M-15 positive *E. coli*, KPC-positive *K. pneumoniae* and AmpC-derepressed *P. aeruginosa* to piperacillin, meropenem and cefepime both *in vitro* and *in vivo*; they found 4 µg mL⁻¹ of nacubactam sufficient to achieve mean MICs of <0.03 *in vitro* for all three β-lactams in the *E. coli* and *K. pneumoniae* strains tested (Morinaka *et al.*, 2016). At this concentration, only the cefepime combination achieved a mean MIC below 2 µg mL⁻¹ in the *P. aeruginosa* strains tested, indicating cefepime to be the optimal β-lactam partner for nacubactam (Morinaka *et al.*, 2017). Nacubactam was also observed to retain its β-lactam enhancer effect in Enterobacteriaceae possessing nacubactam-resistant metallo-β-lactamases (Livermore *et al.*, 2016). Having completed a phase I trial in 2014 to assess safety and tolerability in adult Caucasian males (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT02134834), nacubactam (Table 1) has since been involved in a number of other phase I trials and appears to be ~~being developed in~~ development in combination with meropenem for the treatment of meropenem-resistant Gram-negative infections (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03182504, NCT03174795, NCT02972255 & NCT02975388).

Previously known as WCK 5107, zidebactam (Table 1) is in development by Wockhardt Ltd (Bush & Page, 2017) and was originally patented in 2013 (Patel, 2013). Zidebactam inhibits class A, C and select class D β-lactamases (Khande, 2016) and, like nacubactam, possesses both direct activity against MDR Gram-negative bacteria (Deshpande, 2016) and the capability to augment the activity of β-lactams in the absence of β-lactamases (Livermore, 2016) in a number of species including *A. baumannii* (Moya *et al.*, 2017) and *P. aeruginosa* (Moya *et al.*, 2017). A combination with cefepime, also known as WCK 5222 and FED-ZID, was shown to be effective *in vitro* against a global collection of 7,876 clinical isolates from 2015, consisting of Enterobacteriaceae, *P. aeruginosa* and *Acinetobacter* spp.; in a 1:1 ratio, the combination achieved MICs below or equal to 4 µg mL⁻¹ in 99.9% of Enterobacteriaceae isolates and MICs below or equal to 8 µg mL⁻¹ in 99.5% of *P. aeruginosa* isolates (Sader *et al.*, 2017). These results are in concurrence with a subsequent, smaller scale study conducted by Sader and co-workers (Sader *et al.*, 2017). However, a separate study by Livermore and co-workers found cefepime-zidebactam to be ineffective (over 32 µg mL⁻¹) against

Proteaceae, *Serratia* spp. and select strains of *E. coli*, *Klebsiella* spp., *Enterobacter* spp. and *Citrobacter* spp. (Livermore *et al.*, 2017). A number of phase I clinical trials have been completed investigating the safety, tolerability and pharmacokinetics of zidebactam, both alone (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT02674347) and in combination with cefepime (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT02532140 & NCT02707107) (Preston *et al.*, 2019).

Also in development by Wockhardt Ltd is WCK 5153 (Table 1), a close structural analogue of WCK 5107 differing only in the nature of the aliphatic ring of the side arm moiety (a 3-substituted piperidine in WCK 5107, a 3-substituted pyrrolidine in WCK 5153). WCK 5153 inhibits class A, C and some class D β -lactamases, with increased potency versus class C enzymes compared to both avibactam and relebactam (Papp-Wallace *et al.*, 2018). As for WCK 5107, WCK 5153 shows a β -lactam enhancer effect against *A. baumannii* (Moya *et al.*, 2017) and *P. aeruginosa* (Moya *et al.*, 2017), with the combination of cefepime and WCK 5107 achieving MICs of 0.06-4 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ in a panel of *P. aeruginosa* strains including porin mutants (Moya *et al.*, 2017).

Another DABCO in development by Wockhardt Ltd. is WCK 4234 (Table 1). Like zidebactam, it is active against class A, C and some class D β -lactamases (Patil, 2016). A combination with meropenem, known as WCK 5999, has been shown to be superior to meropenem monotherapy against MDR clinical isolates of *A. baumannii* (Huband, 2016), including OXA-23- and OXA-24-producing strains (Castanheira, 2016, Mushtaq *et al.*, 2017), *K. pneumoniae* (Castanheira, 2016) and *P. aeruginosa* (Huband, 2016).

An effort by Entasis Therapeutics towards the rational design of analogues of avibactam with improved Gram-negative penetration and better activity against class D β -lactamases led to the discovery of ETX2514 (Figure 3), a DABCO analogue with class A, C and broad class D β -lactamase inhibitory activity (Durand-Reville *et al.*, 2017). In particular, activity against the class D enzymes OXA-10, OXA-23 and OXA-24 is significantly improved in ETX2514 versus avibactam (Shapiro *et al.*, 2017). Rate constants of time-dependent β -lactamase inhibition for ETX2514 (compared to avibactam) were approximately 100-fold higher for class A and C enzymes and approximately 1000-fold higher for class D β -lactamases. ETX2514 was also observed to be an inhibitor of penicillin binding protein 2 in *E. coli* and *A. baumannii*, helping explain its direct antibacterial activity against

394 wider Enterobacteriaceae including *mcr-1*-positive *E. coli* (MIC₉₀ 1 µg mL⁻¹, 10 strains), *K.*
395 *pneumoniae* (MIC₉₀ 4 µg mL⁻¹, 20 strains), *Enterobacter cloacae* (MIC₉₀ 1 µg mL⁻¹, 10 strains),
396 *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* (MIC₉₀ 16 µg mL⁻¹, 18 strains), *Citrobacter* spp. (MIC₉₀ 2 µg mL⁻¹, 55
397 strains) and class B β-lactamase-positive and -negative CRE (MIC₉₀ 8 µg mL⁻¹, 32 strains). The
398 compound was well tolerated up to 2 g kg⁻¹ in both rats and dogs in separate 14-day toxicological
399 studies (Durand-Reville *et al.*, 2017).

400 Imipenem, meropenem, ceftazidime and aztreonam were combined individually with
401 ETX2514 (4 µg mL⁻¹) against panels of 202 random *E. coli* clinical isolates and 202 random *P.*
402 *aeruginosa* clinical isolates, respectively; MIC₉₀ values for all four combinations against the *E. coli*
403 panel were below 0.06 µg mL⁻¹, whereas imipenem was the most effective β-lactam partner versus *P.*
404 *aeruginosa* (MIC₉₀ 2 µg mL⁻¹). In a similar manner, the same four β-lactams and sulbactam were
405 trialled with ETX2514 against 198 random *K. pneumoniae* clinical isolates; in this case, sulbactam
406 was the most effective partner (MIC₉₀ 4 µg mL⁻¹). The sulbactam-ETX2514 combination was further
407 tested against 1,131 *A. baumannii* clinical isolates, including MDR, meropenem-resistant and colistin-
408 resistant phenotypes, and improved upon sulbactam monotherapy 16-fold (64 – 4 µg mL⁻¹) (Durand-
409 Reville *et al.*, 2017). McLeod *et al.* investigated the frequency of spontaneous resistance to
410 sulbactam-ETX2514 in four different *A. baumannii* clinical isolates and found it to be low (<9.0 ×
411 10⁻¹⁰ frequency at 4x MIC of combination) with no ETX2514-resistant β-lactamases detected in
412 resistant mutants (McLeod *et al.*, 2018). ETX2514 has completed an open-label, phase I study
413 (Rodvold *et al.*, 2018) in 30 healthy adults in combination with sulbactam and a 124-person trial both
414 alone and in combination with sulbactam compared with imipenem/cilastatin and a placebo to
415 evaluate its safety, tolerability and pharmacokinetic profile (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT02971423). As of
416 April 2018, the combination is undergoing a phase I trial in 30 patients with varying degrees of renal
417 impairment (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03310463) and phase II trial in 80 patients with complicated
418 urinary tract infections (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03445195).

419 Also in development by Entasis Therapeutics is the DABCO ETX0282, an oral prodrug of
420 ETX1317 (structures not yet disclosed). ETX1317, in line with other members of this class of BLI,
421 enjoys activity against class A, C and D β-lactamases. Like ETX2514, it is an inhibitor of penicillin

binding protein 2 in *E. coli*, affording the compound intrinsic antimicrobial activity. Based on testing in combination against a SHV-18, OXA-2 and OKP-6 positive strain of *K. pneumoniae*, cefpodoxime was selected as the optimal partner for ETX1317 at 4 µg mL⁻¹ of the latter (Durand-Réville, 2017). Pharmacokinetic studies in both rats and dogs showed both the prodrug and active form to have high bioavailabilities (>90%) and similar elimination half-lives to cefpodoxime. The combination of ETX0282 and cefpodoxime was effective at the three concentrations of BLI tested (10, 25 and 100 mg kg⁻¹; cefpodoxime proxetil fixed at 50 mg kg⁻¹) against *E. coli* ARC2687 in a neutropenic murine thigh infection model and against CRE *K. pneumoniae* ARC5118 at 200 and 400 mg kg⁻¹ BLI concentrations (O'Donnell, 2017). In addition, the combination of cefpodoxime and 4 µg mL⁻¹ ETX1317 was active against 33 of a 35 isolate panel of KPC and/or MBL-positive Enterobacteriaceae (MICs <0.5 µg mL⁻¹), outperforming ceftazidime and 4 µg mL⁻¹ avibactam (McLeod, 2017). ETX0282 is currently undergoing a phase I clinical trial in healthy volunteers to evaluate pharmacokinetics and safety (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03491748).

Originally developed by LegoChem Biosciences (South Korea) as LCB18 0055, as of September 2017 Geom Therapeutics have secured a worldwide license excluding South Korea to further develop this DABCO, renamed GT-055 (Table 1), in combination with the novel siderophore-conjugated cephalosporin GT-1 (also developed by LegoChem Biosciences and subsequently licensed to Geom Therapeutics) (AdisInsight, 2017). GT-055 is active against class A, C, D and some class B β-lactamases, has intrinsic activity against some Enterobacteriaceae and is reported to potentiate GT-1 against MDR strains of *A. baumannii* and *P. aeruginosa* (Thye, 2018). Against a panel of 334 Enterobacteriaceae clinical isolates, GT-055 was observed to increase GT-1 activity against MBL-positive *E. coli* and *K. pneumoniae* strains (MIC_{50/90} 4/8 µg mL⁻¹ for both), including porin/efflux mutant strains (16-fold lower MIC₉₀, from 64 µg mL⁻¹ to 4 µg mL⁻¹) (Sader, 2018). The combination was found to improve upon GT-1 alone in a *K. pneumoniae* murine infection model (Oh, 2018). The combination showed activity against the biothreat pathogen *Yersinia pestis*, both *in vitro* (MIC range <0.03-2 µg mL⁻¹) and in mice (90% survival at 30 days post-challenge, dosing 200 mg kg⁻¹ GT-1 and 300 mg kg⁻¹ GT-055) (Zumbrun, 2018). GT-055 has also been shown to potentiate GT-1 in strains of

449 *E. coli* with ESBLs that afford greater protection against the latter, such as CTX-M-15, and in strains
450 of *K. pneumoniae* with DHA-1 AmpC (Phuong, 2018).

451 Boronic acid transition state inhibitors (BATSI)s are a novel class of BLIs with activity
452 against serine β -lactamases. BATSI)s are characterised by the presence of a boronic acid functionality,
453 cyclic or acyclic, within the molecule; the electrophilic nature of the boron atom imitates the
454 electrophilic carbonyl centre of a β -lactam ring, but nucleophilic attack by the catalytic serine residue
455 of a β -lactamase generates a tetrahedral enzyme-BATSI adduct, inhibiting the enzyme in a
456 competitive, reversible manner (Rojas *et al.*, 2016).

457 Of the BATSI)s, vaborbactam (RPX7009; developed by Rempex Pharmaceuticals, Inc., A
458 Subsidiary of The Medicines Company; Figure 4) is currently the furthest advanced with respect to
459 clinical development. Hecker *et al.* report that it shows inhibition of a broad spectrum of class A, C
460 and D enzymes, including KPC, CTX-M, SHV, and CMY, and improves upon both clavulanic acid
461 and tazobactam against KPC-2, P99 and CMY-2 (Hecker *et al.*, 2015). Originally partnered with the
462 carbapenem biapenem (RPX2003, also developed by Rempex Pharmaceuticals) (Livermore &
463 Mushtaq, 2013), Goldstein and co-workers found the combination improved upon biapenem
464 monotherapy against select anaerobic Gram-negative bacteria (*Bacteroides fragilis*, *Bacteroides*
465 *ovatus* and *Fusobacterium mortiferum*) but not significantly for any anaerobic Gram-positive bacteria
466 tested (Goldstein *et al.*, 2013). Livermore and Mushtaq found vaborbactam itself to lack any direct
467 antibacterial activity, but found the biapenem-vaborbactam combination to improve upon biapenem
468 alone against a panel of 145 KPC-positive Enterobacteriaceae isolates (94.4% of isolate MICs below
469 1 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ for combination vs. 5.5% for biapenem alone) at a vaborbactam concentration of 8 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$
470 (Livermore & Mushtaq, 2013). A combination with the cephalosporin cefepime at 4 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$
471 vaborbactam was active *in vitro* against a panel of 13 Enterobacteriaceae expressing class A, C and D
472 β -lactamases, showing 2 - 256-fold potentiation of cefepime across the panel, and vaborbactam also
473 potentiated the carbapenems biapenem, meropenem, ertapenem and imipenem up to 512-fold versus a
474 panel of 11 Enterobacteriaceae expressing class A carbapenemases (Hecker *et al.*, 2015).

475 Lapuebla and co-workers evaluated the meropenem-vaborbactam combination
476 (Carbavance®) at 8 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ vaborbactam *in vitro* against a collection of 4,500 Gram-negative clinical

isolates from 11 New York City hospitals and found it to be highly active against KPC-producing Enterobacteriaceae including *E. coli*, *Enterobacter* spp. and *K. pneumoniae*. 98.5% of KPC-producing Enterobacteriaceae strains showed MICs below 1 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$, but vaborbactam did not potentiate meropenem against *A. baumannii* and *P. aeruginosa*. In addition, *K. pneumoniae* isolates with reduced expression of genes *ompK35* and *ompK36* were less susceptible to the combination (Lapuebla *et al.*, 2015). A number of subsequent studies (Castanheira *et al.*, 2016, Castanheira *et al.*, 2017, Lomovskaya *et al.*, 2017, Hackel *et al.*, 2018, Pfaller *et al.*, 2018) were in agreement with these findings; together, they note a number of additional factors that contribute to increased MICs for meropenem-vaborbactam in *K. pneumoniae* isolates, including possession of metallo- β -lactamases, reduced expression of *ompK37*, increased expression of the AcrAB-TolC efflux system (Castanheira *et al.*, 2016) and possession of class B or D carbapenemases (Lomovskaya *et al.*, 2017). Sun and co-workers found the frequency of spontaneous resistance to the combination to be $<1 \times 10^{-8}$ in 77.8% of a panel of KPC-producing *K. pneumoniae* strains at 8 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ of both meropenem and vaborbactam (Sun *et al.*, 2017). Reports by Weiss *et al.* and Sabet *et al.* demonstrated that the combination is active in a murine pyelonephritis model (Weiss *et al.*, 2018), an *in vitro* hollow fibre model (Sabet *et al.*, 2018) and murine thigh and lung infection models (Sabet *et al.*, 2018), respectively.

Vaborbactam has completed a number of phase I clinical trials alone (Griffith *et al.*, 2016) and in combination with biapenem (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT01772836) and meropenem (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT02073812) (Rubino *et al.*, 2018, Rubino *et al.*, 2018). The meropenem-vaborbactam has completed two phase III trials, evaluating its use against complicated urinary tract infections (Kaye *et al.*, 2018) and infections of carbapenem-resistant Enterobacteriaceae (Wunderink *et al.*, 2018), and the FDA approved the combination for the former indication in August 2017 (McCarthy & Walsh, 2017). Meropenem-vaborbactam is currently being evaluated for treatment of hospital-acquired and ventilator-associated bacterial pneumonia in a TANGO III trial (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03006679).

Other notable work in the field of BATSIs includes that of VenatoRx Pharmaceuticals, who are developing the BATSI VNRX-5133 (Figure 4) (Docquier, 2018). Patented in 2016 (Burns, 2016), VNRX-5133 inhibits class A, C and D serine β -lactamases and VIM/NDM class B metallo- β -

lactamases in both carbapenem-resistant Enterobacteriaceae and *P. aeruginosa*. X-ray crystallography conducted on VNRX-5133 bound to the class A serine ESBL CTX-M-15 found the compound to bind the enzyme at the catalytic serine residue *via* the boron atom, which was sp^3 hybridised. Similar experiments with VIM-2 found that the boron adopted the same hybridisation state, with its hydroxyl group interacting with Zn1 and the Asn233 residue and the cyclic oxygen atom interacting with Zn2 (Docquier, 2018). Steady state inhibition studies confirmed VNRX-5133 to be a potent competitive VIM-2 inhibitor (Daigle, 2018). A combination with cefepime appears promising; of two panels, one of 1,120 recent Enterobacteriaceae isolates and another of 155 NDM- or OXA-positive Enterobacteriaceae isolates, 99% and 81% were inhibited at or below the cefepime breakpoint, respectively (Hackel, 2018, Kazmierczak, 2018). Cefepime activity was also restored to below breakpoint ($8 \mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$) in 93.1% of 245 clinical CRE isolates (Tyrrell, 2018), 70% of 817 isolates of *P. aeruginosa* resistant to cefepime, meropenem or both (Estabrook, 2018) and 90% of 29 ESBL- and carbapenemase-producing *P. aeruginosa* isolates (Donnelly, 2018). 98.3% of 1,066 Enterobacteriaceae urinary tract infection isolates resistant to co-amoxiclav and levofloxacin were susceptible to the combination (Hackel, 2018). Potentiation of cefepime between 8 and over 2048-fold by VNRX-5133 against individual Enterobacteriaceae strains possessing CTX-M-15, KPC, VIM-1, NDM-1 and OXA-48 enzymes has also been reported (C. Hamrick, 2018). The combination has proved effective in murine bacteremia (Weiss, 2018), lung (Weiss, 2018), urinary tract (Weiss, 2018) and neutropenic thigh infection models (Georgiou, 2018), has completed a phase I study in healthy volunteers (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT02955459) and is currently undergoing a phase I drug-drug interaction study (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03332732).

Very few effective inhibitors of metallo- β -lactamases (MBLs) have been discovered to date, with none in clinical use currently. Unlike the serine β -lactamases, MBLs achieve hydrolysis of β -lactam antibiotics *via* a divalent metal cofactor, often zinc (Davies & Abraham, 1974, Wommer *et al.*, 2002). These enzymes are of special concern because of their activity against penicillins, cephalosporins and carbapenems (covering both widely used and last-resort antibiotics) and their resistance to the actions of all BLIs in current clinical use (Palzkill, 2013).

A potential clinically useful MBL inhibitor is aspergillomarasmine A, a natural fungal product that has shown efficacy against the MBLs NDM-1 and VIM-2 and has been shown to resensitize MBL-positive strains of *Pseudomonas* spp., *Acinetobacter* spp. and Enterobacteriaceae to meropenem. Aspergillomarasmine A restored meropenem activity in CD1 mice infected with NDM-1-producing *K. pneumoniae* (>95% survival rate after 5 days, single dose of aspergillomarasmine A and meropenem combination). It is thought to act as a Zn²⁺ ion chelator, achieving demetallation and thus inactivation of MBLs (King *et al.*, 2014).

Discovered in Japan by Meiji Seika Kaisha Ltd., ME1071 is a maleic acid derivative (Yamada *et al.*, 2013) and selective MBL inhibitor capable of potentiating carbapenems and ceftazidime against MBL-positive *P. aeruginosa* (Ishii *et al.*, 2010). Work by Livermore *et al.* demonstrates that, regardless of partner carbapenem, ME1071 achieved its greatest levels of potentiation against strains possessing IMP-type MBLs and its lowest levels against NDM-type MBLs (Livermore *et al.*, 2013). Combined with biapenem, ME1071 significantly prolonged the survival of mice infected with MBL-positive *P. aeruginosa* compared with both control and biapenem monotherapy groups ($P < 0.05$) (Yamada *et al.*, 2013).

The metal chelating agents 1,4,7-triazacyclononane-1,4,7-triacetic acid and 1,4,7,10-tetraazacyclododecane-1,4,7,10-tetraacetic acid have been reported by Somboro *et al.* to inhibit NDM, VIM, and IMP-type MBLs (Somboro *et al.*, 2015, Zhang *et al.*, 2018).

Wang *et al.* have reported that a number of Bi(III)-containing compounds, including colloidal bismuth subcitrate (CBS), inhibit a large variety of B1 MBLs (at 32 µg mL⁻¹, CBS potentiated meropenem 16-fold against NDM-1-positive *Citrobacter freundii*, 64-fold against VIM-2-positive *E. coli* BL21 and 8-fold against IMP-4-positive *E. coli* BL21). IC₅₀ values against NDM-1, VIM-2 and IMP-4 for CBS were 2.81 ± 0.34 µM, 3.55 ± 0.78 µM and 0.70 ± 0.08 µM, respectively. The study concluded that such compounds achieve MBL (NDM-1) inhibition through binding to a cysteine residue (shown to be Cys208 in NDM-1 *via* a C208A mutant), leading to release of Zn(II) from the enzyme. CBS was also observed to suppress resistance mutations in NDM-1-positive bacteria; when added to meropenem (½ MIC concentration) against the NDM-1-positive *E. coli* strains NDM-HK,

559 CBS reduced the mutation frequency from approximately 4×10^{-7} (no CBS) to 1×10^{-10} ($256 \mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$
560 CBS) (Wang *et al.*, 2018).

561 Recent studies by Spyrakis *et al.* and Cain *et al.* have demonstrated *in silico* screening as a
562 possible method of MBL inhibitory discovery and development. Spyrakis and co-workers docked a
563 commercially available library of compounds with available crystal structures for NDM-1 (protein
564 data bank ID 3Q6X and 3SPU) to identify a number of non- β -lactam compounds with MBL-
565 inhibitory activity (compound 1 K_i $0.72 \pm 0.014 \mu\text{M}$) (Spyrakis *et al.*, 2018). In contrast, Cain *et al.*
566 used the *de novo* molecular design program SPROUT to generate possible ligands for a crystal
567 structure of NDM-1 (protein data bank ID 3Q6X) and found 2-(mercaptomethyl)benzoic acid as a
568 putative NDM-1 substrate-competitive inhibitor. Further modification of this scaffold resulted in a
569 number of analogues with potent B1 MBL inhibitory activities (compound 5; NDM-1 IC_{50} 0.31 ± 0.05
570 μM , VIM-2 IC_{50} $0.07 \pm 0.05 \mu\text{M}$, IMP-1 IC_{50} $0.14 \pm 0.05 \mu\text{M}$) (Cain *et al.*, 2018).

571 Two other novel classes of BLI being developed are O-acyl and O-phosphyl hydroxamates.
572 Tilvawala and Pratt assessed the effectiveness of N-phenylcarbonyl and N-tertbutoxycarbonyl
573 derivatives of the cyclic O-acyl-hydroxamic acid, 3H-benzo[d][1,2]oxazine-1,4-dione. These
574 compounds are prodrugs with no BLI activity which spontaneously hydrolyse in aqueous solution to
575 produce O-phthaloyl hydroxamic acids with serine- β -lactamase inhibitor activity, and both can
576 subsequently and reversibly cyclise in solution to form phthalic anhydride, another BLI. For both
577 derivatives, both the O-phthaloyl hydroxamic acid and phthalic anhydride forms can react to form
578 covalent phthaloyl-enzyme complexes and it was found that incubation of either compound with P99
579 β -lactamase resulted in inhibition of the enzyme ($t_{1/2}$ for turnover of CENTA™ (50 μM) by enzyme
580 (1.0 nM) alone (100s), in presence of phthalic anhydride (500s at 30 mM) and in presence of O-
581 phthaloyl hydroxamic acids (>1500s for both at 10 mM phthalic anhydride, 10 mM hydroxamic
582 acid)). Inhibition was observed to be transient; this was ascribed to hydrolysis of the phthaloyl-
583 enzyme complexes leading to reactivation of the β -lactamase (Tilvawala & Pratt, 2013).

584 Cyclobutanone derivatives of β -lactams have received attention as potential serine- and
585 metallo- β -lactamase inhibitory compounds (Johnson *et al.*, 2008, Devi & Rutledge, 2017). Johnson
586 and co-workers tested a number of such compounds against representative β -lactamases from classes

587 A-D (KPC-2, IMP-1, GC1 and OXA-10, respectively); micromolar inhibitory activity was observed
588 against KPC-2 and GC1, with activity against IMP-1 and OXA-10 less pronounced (Johnson *et al.*,
589 2010).

590

591 3.1.2. Aminoglycoside-Modifying Enzyme Inhibitors

592 The aminoglycosides are a family of bacterial protein synthesis inhibitors that bind to the A site of the
593 prokaryotic 70S ribosome and possess bactericidal activity (Doi & Arakawa, 2007). Aminoglycoside
594 resistance is a major concern because of the several important uses of aminoglycoside antibiotics,
595 including treatment of infections of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. While the initial treatment for *M.*
596 *tuberculosis* infections usually consists of a combination regimen including rifampicin, ethambutol,
597 pyrazinamide and isoniazid, streptomycin is a suitable alternative when isoniazid resistance has been
598 established or if the patient has any tolerability issues with the initial regimen. Amikacin is a suitable
599 second-line option when there are further issues with resistance or side effects caused by the first-line
600 drugs (Rojano *et al.*, 2019).

601 Resistance to aminoglycosides may arise through several different mechanisms, including
602 extrusion by efflux pumps, reduced outer membrane permeability, target modification and enzymatic
603 inactivation. Target modification may occur by methylation of specific nucleotides within the 16S
604 rRNA. This resistance mechanism was initially identified in aminoglycoside-producing species such
605 as *Streptomyces* spp., providing them with intrinsic resistance against the antibiotics they produce.
606 This mechanism was subsequently identified in several strains of clinically relevant bacteria such as
607 *P. aeruginosa* (Doi & Arakawa, 2007). However, the most prevalent aminoglycoside resistance
608 mechanism is enzymatic inactivation. As with the β -lactamases, these modifying enzymes may be
609 further subdivided into several groups, members of which achieve the same effects through slightly
610 different mechanisms. The three groups of aminoglycoside modifying enzymes are the
611 aminoglycoside acetyltransferases (AACs), aminoglycoside nucleotidyltransferases (ANTs) and
612 aminoglycoside phosphotransferases (APHs). AACs function by catalysing the acetylation of primary
613 amine groups within the aminoglycoside molecules, using acetyl coenzyme A as a donor substrate.

ANTs are responsible for mediating the transfer of an adenosine monophosphate group to a hydroxyl group in the aminoglycoside molecule, using ATP as a donor substrate, while APHs catalyse the transfer of a phosphate group to the aminoglycoside molecule (Ramirez & Tolmasky, 2010). Several promising inhibitors of these enzymes have been developed, but none have yet entered clinical use.

In 1997, Hon and co-workers reported that APH(3') enzymes (EC 2.3.1.81) show unusually high structural similarity to eukaryotic protein kinases despite minimal sequence homology (Hon *et al.*, 1997). This inspired the testing of protein kinase inhibitors as inhibitors of APHs. Selective inhibition is an important requirement for any such repurposed compound, since the inhibitor must be able to distinguish between eukaryotic protein kinases and APHs. Stogios *et al.* identified pyrazolopyrimidine compounds with selective inhibitory activity against the enzyme APH(3')-Ia, which plays a large role in Gram-negative resistance against aminoglycoside antibiotics, and suggested that these can be further developed to provide a new option for combatting aminoglycoside resistance (Stogios *et al.*, 2013).

Another strategy is the use of bisubstrate analogues, consisting of the aminoglycoside antibiotic and coenzyme A (CoA). This strategy was successfully carried out with gentamicin; the bisubstrate showed inhibitory activity *in vitro* (but not *in vivo*) towards the enzyme AAC(3)-I. It was suggested that this was due to poor compound influx into Gram-negative bacterial cells (Williams & Northrop, 1979). Since this discovery, several aminoglycoside-CoA conjugates have been synthesised, with varying functional groups. It was found that amide-linked bisubstrates that contained sulfoxide and sulfone functionalities showed effective inhibition of AAC(6)-Ii (EC 2.3.1.82) at nanomolar concentrations (Gao *et al.*, 2008).

Boehr *et al.* screened several antimicrobial peptides against the aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes APH(3')-IIIa (EC 2.7.1.95), AAC(6')-Ii and AAC(6')-APH(2'') (EC 2.3.1.81). The bovine peptide indolicidin (primary sequence H-ILPWKWPWWPWR-NH₂) and its analogues CP11CN (H-ILKKWPWWPWRK-NH₂) and CP10A (H-ILAWKWAWWAWWR-NH₂) were all demonstrated to inhibit AAC(6')-Ii, with IC₅₀ values of 13, 23 and 4.4 µM respectively, and APH(3')-IIIa, with IC₅₀ values of 11, 51 and 11 µM respectively (Boehr *et al.*, 2003).

3.2. Membrane Permeabilisers

Gram-negative bacteria are intrinsically resistant to several antibiotic classes because of the presence of a second, outer membrane compared to Gram-positive bacteria which these antibiotics cannot penetrate. The Gram-negative bacterial envelope consists of three components; an inner membrane which surrounds the organelles, an outer membrane (OM) and a periplasmic region between the two membranes containing a peptidoglycan layer (Silhavy *et al.*, 2010). The OM consists mainly of lipopolysaccharides (LPS), which are made up of three parts; a polysaccharide referred to as the O-antigen, a core domain consisting of an oligosaccharide component and a lipid region referred to as lipid A (Raetz & Whitfield, 2002). This LPS layer is stabilised by cross-linking, enabled by divalent cations such as Mg^{2+} and Ca^{2+} (Zabawa *et al.*, 2016). The OM contains porins, water-filled protein channels that facilitate entry of hydrophilic molecules into the bacterial cell; mutations in Gram-negative bacteria resulting in reduced porin expression can reduce influx of hydrophilic drugs into these bacteria. This method of antibacterial resistance has been confirmed in several clinically relevant bacterial species, such as *P. aeruginosa* (Fernandez & Hancock, 2012).

Besides directly damaging the cell membrane, various other methods have been suggested to increase rates of antibiotic influx in bacterial cells, such as the use of liposomal drug preparations (Torres *et al.*, 2012). However, it is the use of membrane permeabilisers, compounds that make the Gram-negative outer membrane more permeable to facilitate increased antibiotic influx, that will be reviewed herein. Membrane permeabilisers can function by chelating and removing divalent cations from the OM and/or (in the case of permeabilisers with a net cationic charge) associating with the negatively charged OM to disrupt it, causing a breakdown of OM structure (Zabawa *et al.*, 2016). The effectiveness of putative membrane permeabilisers can be assessed by measuring the level of uptake of substances that would not normally be able to penetrate the Gram-negative outer membrane, such as a hydrophobic probe. The fluorescent dye N-phenyl-1-naphthylamine (NPN) is used for this purpose; an increase in fluorescence indicates increased incorporation of NPN into the outer membrane of the pathogen and thus increased outer membrane permeability (Lee *et al.*, 2004). Besides enabling increased influx of antibiotics, membrane permeabilisation alone can be sufficient to

669 cause bacterial lysis; as such, several of the compounds mentioned in this section also have direct
670 antibacterial activity (Zabawa *et al.*, 2016).

671

672 **3.2.1. The Polymyxins**

673 Polymyxins (see Figure 5 and Table 2), including polymyxin B and polymyxin E (colistin), are
674 antibiotics that function through disruption of the Gram-negative OM. First reported in 1947
675 (Ainsworth *et al.*, 1947, Benedict & Langlykke, 1947, Stansly *et al.*, 1947), the polymyxins are
676 pentacationic lipopeptides consisting of a cyclic peptide attached to a long fatty acid chain. Colistin
677 itself was available for treatment of Gram-negative bacterial infections from 1959 (Ross *et al.*, 1959),
678 though clinical use decreased from the 1970s to the 1990s because of reports of neurotoxicity and
679 nephrotoxicity (Vaara, 1992, Li *et al.*, 2005, Falagas & Kasiakou, 2006). While Falagas and Kasiakou
680 report that adverse events related to current polymyxin use are less frequent than reported in older
681 literature, possibly due to better understanding of appropriate dosing regimen and the avoidance of
682 simultaneous administration of nephrotoxic and/or neurotoxic drugs (Falagas & Kasiakou, 2006),
683 increased colistin use in recent years has been primarily driven by the onset of resistance to β -lactams,
684 aminoglycosides and quinolones in Gram-negatives (Livermore, 2002). Polymyxins interact
685 electrostatically with the OM to displace Mg^{2+} and Ca^{2+} cations from their binding sites to disrupt
686 membrane integrity, causing cell damage and also facilitating the influx of other molecules, including
687 other antibiotics (Landman *et al.*, 2008). Lin *et al.* found that azithromycin, ineffective against Gram-
688 negative rods, showed synergy with colistin; the combination was effective against MDR-isolates of
689 *P. aeruginosa*, *K. pneumoniae* and *A. baumannii* (Lin *et al.*, 2015). Synergistic combinations of
690 colistin with other drugs have also been reported; Lee and co-workers found that the combination of
691 colistin and rifampicin at clinically-relevant concentrations was additive or synergistic against MDR
692 strains of *A. baumannii* and suppressed the emergence of colistin resistance (Lee *et al.*, 2013).

693 The membrane permeabilising effects of colistin towards pandrug-resistant Gram-negative
694 bacteria have been investigated. Pandrug-resistant bacteria refers to bacteria that are resistant to all
695 anti-pseudomonal drugs (penicillins, cephalosporins, carbapenems, monobactams, quinolones,

aminoglycosides) except the polymyxins, although some commentators include the polymyxins in this definition. Mohamed *et al.* measured the effect of 50 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ of colistin on the cytoplasmic membranes of four pandrug-resistant clinical isolates (*A. baumannii* A182, *P. aeruginosa* P103, *K. pneumoniae* K103 and *E. coli* E9). This concentration of colistin was far in excess of the MICs for the isolates (range 0.625-1.25 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$) and resulted in net membrane leakage in all four isolates. The haemolytic effect of colistin on human red blood cells was also assessed; at a concentration of 12.5 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$, colistin caused approximately 1.3% haemolysis, confirming its selectivity towards bacterial membranes (Mohamed *et al.*, 2016).

3.2.2. Polymyxin Derivatives

Increasing levels of polymyxin resistance globally (Cannatelli *et al.*, 2016, Lee *et al.*, 2016, Liu *et al.*, 2016, Rapoport *et al.*, 2016, Skov & Monnet, 2016, Kluytmans, 2017, Haeili *et al.*, 2018) necessitate the development of novel alternatives. Efforts to develop polymyxin derivatives as ARBs to potentiate the actions of antibiotics have been spearheaded in recent decades by Prof. Martti Vaara and co-workers. Chihara *et al.* first described in 1972 the production of a novel, truncated form of polymyxin B, later termed polymyxin B nonapeptide (PMBN; Table 2) (Vaara, 1988). PMBN lacks the fatty acid and terminal diaminobutyric acid moieties of polymyxin B required for bactericidal activity (Vaara, 1988), but it does retain the OM permeabilising character of the latter, a fact first demonstrated by Vaara in 1983 (Vaara & Vaara, 1983). Together with subsequent work, they showed it capable of enhancing penetration of hydrophobic antibiotics, including erythromycin, clindamycin, rifampicin, fusidic acid, novobiocin and cloxacillin, in most polymyxin-susceptible Gram-negative bacteria, including MDR *E. coli*, *K. pneumoniae* and *P. aeruginosa* (Viljanen & Vaara, 1984). Ofek *et al.* tested several polymyxin-susceptible strains of *E. coli*, *K. pneumoniae*, *P. aeruginosa* and *Salmonella typhimurium* with PMBN and found that it sensitised the majority of them to six different antibiotics (ampicillin, erythromycin, lincomycin, nafcillin, novobiocin and vancomycin). The exceptions were a single strain of *P. aeruginosa* resistant to nafcillin, one *E. coli* strain and two *K. pneumoniae* strains resistant to vancomycin; it was suggested that these strains possess resistance mechanisms unrelated

723 to permeability (Ofek *et al.*, 1994). Zabawa *et al.* posit that development of PMBN ultimately stalled
724 because of similar levels of nephrotoxicity to polymyxin B in rats (Zabawa *et al.*, 2016).

725 Many membrane permeabilising agents require a net positive charge to exert their effects.
726 However, in a second generation of polymyxin B derivatives, Vaara *et al.* showed that analogues with
727 a reduced number of positive charges display a concomitant reduction in nephrotoxicity. The
728 derivatives, which contain only three positive charges at physiological conditions instead of the usual
729 five, had a lower affinity for rat kidney border brush membranes than polymyxin B. Antibacterial
730 activity was not necessarily compromised; MICs of one derivative, NAB739, were comparable to
731 those of polymyxin B against 17 different *E. coli* strains (range 0.5-1 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ for NAB739, range
732 0.25-1 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ for polymyxin B) and were 2-8 fold higher than the corresponding polymyxin B MICs
733 for strains of *Klebsiella oxytoca*, *K. pneumoniae*, *E. cloacae*, *C. freundii*, *A. baumannii* and *P.*
734 *aeruginosa*. Furthermore, at sub-MIC concentrations, NAB739 potentiated the activity of several
735 antibiotic drugs against *A. baumannii*, including rifampicin, vancomycin and clarithromycin (Vaara *et*
736 *al.*, 2008).

737 Another second generation derivative, NAB741 (Table 2), showed strong synergism with
738 rifampin and clarithromycin against resistant strains of *E. coli*, *K. pneumoniae*, *E. cloacae* and *A.*
739 *baumannii* and sensitised *E. coli* and *E. cloacae* strains to azithromycin, mupirocin, fusidic acid and
740 vancomycin (Vaara *et al.*, 2010). Further studies detailed reduced cytotoxicity in NAB741 versus
741 polymyxin B, with the former found to have 32-fold cytotoxicity towards LLC-PK1 cells than the
742 latter (Mingeot-Leclercq *et al.*, 2012). These second generation derivatives were patented by Vaara,
743 Vaara and Northern Antibiotic Ltd (Vaara & Vaara, 2009) in 2009 and subsequently licensed to Spero
744 Therapeutics, where NAB741 was given the code SPR741. Corbett *et al.* reported that 8 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ of
745 SPR741 was sufficient to potentiate thirteen antibiotics (azithromycin, clarithromycin, dalfopristin,
746 erythromycin, fidaxomicin, fosfomicin, fusidic acid, mupirocin, novobiocin, ramoplanin,
747 retapamulin, rifampicin and telithromycin) between 32 and 8,192-fold against *E. coli* ATCC 25922
748 (Corbett *et al.*, 2017). At 16 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$, SPR741 potentiated ten antibiotics (azithromycin,
749 clarithromycin, erythromycin, fusidic acid, mupirocin, novobiocin, retapamulin, rifampicin,
750 telithromycin and vancomycin) between 32 and 128-fold against *K. pneumoniae* ATCC 43816, and

eight antibiotics (clarithromycin, dalfopristin, erythromycin, fusidic acid, ramoplanin, retapamulin, rifampicin and teicoplanin) between 32 and 128-fold against *A. baumannii* NCTC 12156 (Corbett *et al.*, 2017). Further work by Zurawski and co-workers using a panel of 28 extensively drug-resistant strains of *A. baumannii* found that a combination of 1 µg mL⁻¹ rifampicin combined with 4 µg mL⁻¹ SPR741 was sufficient to inhibit growth in 27 of the strains (96%). The exception, strain AB3927, was significantly more resistant to rifampicin (MIC >256 µg mL⁻¹) compared to the other strains (MIC range 2-16 µg mL⁻¹) (Zurawski *et al.*, 2017). As of December 2017, SPR741 has completed two phase I clinical trials; a 64-person, first-in-man study to assess safety and tolerability (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03022175) and a 27-person trial evaluating separate combinations of SPR741 and ceftazidime, piperacillin/tazobactam and aztreonam (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03376529).

3.2.3. Other Permeabilisers

Antimicrobial peptides (AMPs), an umbrella term encompassing a diverse array of compounds produced by a variety of organisms to combat infections of pathogenic microorganisms, have been investigated for use as ARBs. The temporins, the first 10 members of which were isolated from the skins secretions of the European common frog *Rana temporaria*, are a notable example; Giacometti *et al.* investigated the activity of temporin A against *Enterococcus faecalis* and reported both direct activity and synergism with imipenem and co-amoxiclav (Simmaco *et al.*, 1996, Giacometti *et al.*, 2005). LL-37, a cathelicidin class antimicrobial peptide found in humans, was found by Lin and colleagues to potentiate the macrolide antibiotic azithromycin and the combination to be synergistic at sub-MIC concentrations against MDR strains of *P. aeruginosa*, *K. pneumoniae* and *A. baumannii* (Lin *et al.*, 2015). Synthetic AMPs appear equally attractive ARB candidates; Lainson *et al.* have described synergy between a novel bivalent peptide, ASU014, and the narrow spectrum β-lactam oxacillin against MRSA at sub-MIC concentrations of both compounds both *in vitro* and in a skin infection model (Lainson *et al.*, 2017). A more thorough discussion of antimicrobial peptides in this capacity can be found in previous summaries (Kosikowska & Lesner, 2016).

Peptidomimetics are synthetic compounds that mimic the membrane permeabilization mechanism of action of antimicrobial peptides, but are stable to enzymatic degradation. A peptidomimetic library was designed by Radzishevsky *et al.* with alternating acyl chains and cationic amino acids, called oligo-acyl-lysyls, with the purpose of avoiding the formation of undesirable secondary structures. Compound C₁₂K-7α₈ exhibited significant antimicrobial activity against several Gram-negative bacteria, including *Klebsiella* spp. and *Pseudomonas* spp., and showed no increase in MICs after several subcultures, indicating a low probability of resistance emerging. Furthermore, C₁₂K-7α₈ showed minimal haemolytic activity up to at least 156 μM, a concentration 100-fold higher than its MIC for several bacteria (Radzishevsky *et al.*, 2007). A subsequent study from the same group found that C₁₂K-7α₈ at ½ MIC concentration was capable of potentiating several cytoplasm-targeting antibiotics (erythromycin, clarithromycin and tetracycline) up to 256-fold versus four MDR *E. coli* clinical isolates, but was far less efficient at potentiating periplasm-targeting compounds such as β-lactams. The authors concluded that C₁₂K-7α₈ synergises with efflux-afflicted antibiotics to increase their influx into the bacterial cell, thereby circumventing this resistance mechanism (Livne *et al.*, 2010). Further work has established the ability of macromolecular assemblies of C₁₂K-7α₈ to potentiate erythromycin in male ICR mice infected with MDR *E. coli* (Sarig *et al.*, 2011). Another oligo-acyl-lysyl, C_{12(ω7)}X, has been demonstrated to reduce the MIC of rifampicin against *E. coli*, *K. pneumoniae*, *P. aeruginosa* and *Salmonella enterica* (Jammal *et al.*, 2015).

Li and co-workers have demonstrated that cholic acid derivatives are suitable alternatives to polymyxins as ARBs. The derivatives were designed to include structural elements present in the polymyxins, including three primary amine groups and associated hydrophobic chains. Of the derivatives assessed, compound 5 showed particular promise for use as an ARB; while it showed weak direct antibiotic activity against *P. aeruginosa*, *E. coli* and *K. pneumoniae* strains (MIC range 20-50 μg mL⁻¹), it showed synergism with erythromycin, novobiocin and rifampicin at concentrations as low as 0.16-5.3 μg mL⁻¹ against the aforementioned strains (strains were resistant to all three antibiotics in monotherapy) (Li *et al.*, 1999). A further advantage of cholic acid derivatives is their activity against Gram-positive cocci and fungi. Compound 5 had MICs of 3.3, 2.0 and 4.2 μg mL⁻¹ against *E. faecalis*, *S. aureus*, and *Streptococcus pyogenes*, respectively, and had an MIC of 14 μg

805 mL⁻¹ against *Candida albicans*, improving on polymyxin B by over four-fold in all cases. However,
806 commercial development of this compound may be complicated because of its significant haemolytic
807 activity (100 µg mL⁻¹).

808 Another example of a permeabiliser is ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid, a chaotropic agent
809 that has been shown to release a large proportion of LPS from the OM. It functions by chelating the
810 divalent cations present in the LPS layer, thereby compromising the integrity and stability of the OM
811 (Vaara, 1992). Polyethyleneimine, a cationic polymer, has also shown membrane permeabilising
812 effects. However, instead of releasing LPS, it functions by intercalating into the OM (Helander *et al.*,
813 1997, Helander *et al.*, 1998). Alakomi *et al.* assessed NPN uptake for several membrane
814 permeabilisers, including ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid and polyethyleneimine, and found that both
815 caused increased NPN uptake in *Pseudomonas* sp. and *Stenotrophomonas nitritireducens* strains. The
816 clinical benefits of polyethyleneimine have been investigated; it was shown in a susceptibility study to
817 induce an increased susceptibility of a *Pseudomonas* sp. strain to erythromycin, novobiocin and
818 fusidin. However, susceptibilities of *S. nitritireducens* and *Sinorhizobium morelense* strains to the
819 same antibiotics did not show similar improvements (Alakomi *et al.*, 2006).

820 Plant-derived phenolic compounds, a group of secondary metabolites abundant in fruit,
821 vegetables and berries, have been shown to possess membrane permeabilising activity. The effect of
822 berry-derived phenolic compounds on the OM permeability of *Salmonella* species was studied by
823 Alakomi *et al.* It was shown that several of these compounds, such as 3-phenylpropionic acid,
824 efficiently permeabilised the membrane as indicated by an increased NPN uptake. Their destabilising
825 effect on the OM, acting on the divalent cations, was confirmed by the addition of MgCl₂ which
826 partially abolished this effect. The same study also found that the use of organic acids present in
827 berries, such as sorbic and benzoic acid, also resulted in an increased NPN uptake and LPS release.

828

829 3.3. Efflux Pump Inhibitors

830 Bacterial efflux pumps act to decrease intracellular concentrations of antibiotics by pumping
831 antibiotics out of bacterial cells, thereby reducing their effectiveness. The presence of efflux systems
832 has been confirmed in prokaryotic species, archaea and both inferior and superior eukaryotic species

(Van Bambeke *et al.*, 2003). Their main function is the extrusion of undesirable compounds from cells; these include heavy metals (Nies, 2003), organic solvents (Ramos *et al.*, 2002), dyes such as ethidium bromide (Kaatz *et al.*, 1993), amphiphilic detergents (Ma *et al.*, 1994), biocides (Costa *et al.*, 2013), quorum sensing molecules (Pearson *et al.*, 1999) and metabolites (Van Dyk *et al.*, 2004) in addition to antibiotics. The presence of efflux pumps and their clinical significance in contributing towards AMR has been confirmed in many bacteria, including *M. tuberculosis* (Ainsa *et al.*, 1998) and *P. aeruginosa*. The latter species possesses the tripartite RND systems MexAB-OprM, MexXY-OprM, MexCD-OprJ and MexEF-OprN, which together can extrude fluoroquinolones, tetracycline, chloramphenicol and some β -lactams to achieve a multidrug resistant phenotype (Piddock, 2006). Efflux systems have also been implicated in biofilm formation in a number of different bacterial species; a more detailed discussion of this area can be found in previous reviews on the subject (Alav *et al.*, 2018).

Prokaryotic efflux systems can be categorised into a number of superfamilies according to their energy source, substrates they can act on, composition and membrane-spanning regions. These include the resistance-nodulation-division (RND) family, the major facilitator superfamily (MFS), the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily, the small multidrug resistance (SMR) family and the multidrug and toxic compound extrusion (MATE) family (Sun *et al.*, 2014). Substrate specificity varies between different pumps; some are drug-specific while others act on multiple drugs. Genes for multidrug-extruding pumps are usually found on chromosomes, while drug-specific efflux systems are located on mobile gene elements which can be transferred between different bacteria *via* horizontal gene transfer (Poole, 2007).

A popular approach to combatting bacterial efflux systems has been the development of efflux pump inhibitor (EPI) compounds. A diverse array of EPI compounds have been reported to date (Stavri *et al.*, 2007, Mahmood *et al.*, 2016), both from natural product screening, *de novo* synthetic efforts and in the form of repurposed previously-approved drugs, and these are detailed in Table 3. However, at the time of writing no discrete EPI compound has been approved for clinical use. While unacceptable toxicities would appear to be the most touted explanation, this position may not be unilaterally correct (Lomovskaya, 2018, Opperman, 2018). Most EPIs investigated thus far

adhere to a ‘cork-in-bottle’ method of blocking pumps, serving to physically obstruct passage of substrate molecules through the transporter. But in the absence of compounds able to covalently modify their target pumps, this approach allows for a degree of competition for pump binding between the substrate antibiotic and the inhibitor, with the result that levels of potentiation observed are typically modest (Figure 6).

Two alternative interpretations of the EPI paradigm could address this problem. The design of agents, either small molecule or biologic in nature, capable of selectively binding the promoter regions of the genes encoding efflux transporters could allow for the efflux problem to be circumvented entirely by preventing pump expression. Jeon and Zhang employed peptide nucleic acids, synthetic DNA-mimicking polymers, to this end and achieved decreased expression of the RND-type CmeABC efflux pump in *Campylobacter jejuni*, sensitising it to ciprofloxacin and erythromycin. Addition of the peptide nucleic acid, CmeA-PNA, at a concentration of 1 μ M resulted in a 2-fold reduction of the MICs of both antibiotics, while at a concentration of 2 μ M it caused 8- and 4-fold reductions in the MICs of ciprofloxacin and erythromycin, respectively (Jeon & Zhang, 2009). Alternatively, covalently modified antibiotics with EPI character could provide a conventional pump blocking agent free of the aforementioned competitive binding disadvantage and thus be better able to improve upon the parent antibiotic (Laws *et al.*, 2017).

4. Future Perspective and Conclusion

Antibiotic resistance is increasing at an alarming rate and is now widely recognised as a global issue that requires urgent attention. Despite several strategies being deployed, resistance levels are still of huge concern, and antibiotic resistance breakers (ARBs) represent a promising avenue of research to counter this. Yet as things stand, the only class of ARBs to make a significant impact in the clinic is the β -lactamase inhibitors; factors underpinning both the successes of enzyme inhibitors and the failures of efflux pump inhibitors and membrane permeabilisers as adjunct therapies must be appreciated if a more complete suite of clinically-approved ARBs is to be realised.

1
2
3 887 The conventional ARB approach – that of using discrete antibiotic and ARB compounds in
4
5 888 combination to enhance the action of the former – deserves re-examining. Undoubtedly it has
6
7 889 advantages, chiefly an inherent flexibility in the nature of the combined agents and the possibility of
8
9 890 synergy between the two drugs. But these are offset by a number of problems, including the increased
10
11 891 regulatory burden resulting from combining two drugs and a caveat that the pharmacokinetic profiles
12
13 892 of the combined drugs be similar (Gonzalez-Bello, 2017). The latter has suited development of β -
14
15 893 lactam-BLI combinations since BLIs necessarily resemble β -lactam antibiotics in structure, but likely
16
17 894 poses more of a challenge in the cases of membrane permeabilisers and efflux pump inhibitors where
18
19 895 the ARBs will likely not structurally resemble the antibiotic they potentiate. This hurdle may be
20
21 896 circumvented by embracing other methodologies, such as covalent modification of substrate
22
23 897 antibiotics to introduce additional ARB character (Laws *et al.*, 2017).

24
25
26 898 Further research within the field must aim for derivatives with improved toxicological
27
28 899 profiles, since several of the compounds mentioned herein are unsuitable for further clinical
29
30 900 development for this reason (Zabawa *et al.*, 2016, Lomovskaya, 2018). In this regard, the
31
32 901 investigation of less nephrotoxic derivatives of polymyxin B (Corbett *et al.*, 2017, Zurawski *et al.*,
33
34 902 2017) (ClinicalTrials.gov, NCT03022175 & NCT03376529) and continued refinement of existing
35
36 903 efflux pump inhibitor scaffolds (Opperman *et al.*, 2014, Vargiu *et al.*, 2014, Aron & Opperman, 2016,
37
38 904 Opperman, 2018) is encouraging. Another option here, as noted by David Brown in his 2015 review
39
40 905 on the subject, is the repurposing of previously-approved drugs for use as ARBs or their use as hit
41
42 906 scaffolds in ARB development (Brown, 2015). This would presumably serve to expedite the market
43
44 907 entry of any resulting therapies and is an attractive option.

45
46
47 908 *De novo* techniques must play a role in ARB development; an area which will likely drive
48
49 909 development of future ARBs through enhancing understanding of ARB mechanisms of action is
50
51 910 computational modelling of specific biological targets and systems. This is particularly true in the
52
53 911 case of efflux inhibition, where in the absence of crystal structures (due to the complex,
54
55 912 transmembrane nature of prokaryotic efflux transporters), use of computer processing power to
56
57 913 develop a mechanistic understanding of efflux inhibition is critical (Ramaswamy *et al.*, 2016,
58
59 914 Jamshidi *et al.*, 2018). The current state of technology necessitates a compromise between accuracy

and computational burden; systems on the protein scale are modelled using coarse grain molecular dynamics simulations, with more accurate and resource-intensive quantum mechanical simulations reserved only for small areas therein (Chaskar *et al.*, 2017). However, with increasing interest and investment in much-vaunted quantum computing technology (Preskill, 2018), the gains in processor power required for quantum mechanical simulations to be applied to protein-sized systems may soon be within reach. Such advances could conceivably allow a more accurate suite of *in silico* modelling tools to drive new generations of both antibiotic and ARB compounds towards the clinic.

The scientific community can also look beyond small-molecules to biologics and related technologies in order to realise the next generation of ARBs. Researchers need to further explore the use of biologics in targeted delivery to overcome resistance and reduce the selection pressure associated with non-targeting broad-spectrum antibiotics. The success of antibody-drug conjugates as cancer therapies has led to research into antibiotic-antibody conjugates using bacteria-specific antibodies (Mariathasan & Tan, 2017) and there has been some early success at the pre-clinical level to treat intracellular *S. aureus* (Lehar *et al.*, 2015). Phage therapy, which uses viruses that specifically infect bacterial cells, also deserves mention; though its discovery and first use predates that of modern antibiotics, doubts surrounding the efficacy of phage preparations led to their supersession by the latter (Sulakvelidze *et al.*, 2001). Phage therapy is not widely used currently and is approved in few countries (Sulakvelidze *et al.*, 2001), but previous data shows its potential for treating infections of *E. coli* (Smith & Huggins, 1982), *P. aeruginosa*, *A. baumannii* (Soothill, 1992) and *K. pneumoniae* (Bogovazova *et al.*, 1991) in mice and several phage preparations have undergone phase I/II clinical trials, including a topical preparation for *E. coli* and *P. aeruginosa* infections in burn wounds (Gill *et al.*, 2015).

The use of nucleic acid-based aptamers is another promising direction and can be used for the specific recognition of infectious agents as well as for blocking their functions. Systematic evolution of ligands by exponential enrichment (SELEX) technologies are being employed to identify aptamers that can detect specific pathogens (Alizadeh *et al.*, 2017). Aptamers could be used to develop nucleic acid-based detection systems that can detect bacteria directly in a real complex matrix without preliminary concentration, which is often a limiting factor in developing rapid diagnostics. Aptamers

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

943 able to detect and often block critical function have already been reported for *S. enterica*, *S. aureus*
944 and *M. tuberculosis* and this represents an important development towards the realisation of such
945 diagnostic platforms (Alizadeh *et al.*, 2017).

946 A novel delivery platform using nanocarriers could be used to overcome the permeability
947 barrier encountered in Gram-negative bacteria. Nanocarriers can also be used to selectively deliver
948 high concentrations of antibiotics locally, thus avoiding systemic side effects. Several strategies have
949 been studied in order to deliver antibiotics such as the use of antimicrobial polymers, nanoparticles
950 and liposomes. Success with these strategies has been limited, but it is expected that with more
951 research and advancement of technology, nanodelivery can become an important tool to overcome
952 bacterial resistance (Gao *et al.*, 2014).

953 The BLIs in the clinic today were, by their very nature, developed after their partner
954 antibiotics. However, the fact that the majority of BLIs have arrived on the clinical scene many
955 decades after their partner β -lactams were first approved (Drawz & Bonomo, 2010) likely reflects the
956 relatively recent drive to address the problem of antimicrobial resistance. This typifies the current
957 reactive nature of antibiotic research and development, ‘patching up’ a failing arsenal as it declines.
958 Going forward, we hope that a new wave of funding schemes such as non-profit private-public
959 partnerships (such as CARB-X) and government-funded programmes (such as the EU-backed
960 Innovative Medicines Initiative) can drive a change in this methodology. A more proactive,
961 diagnostics-driven approach to ARB development would allow the lifespans of current antibiotics to
962 be maximised when practised in combination with wider efforts such as antimicrobial stewardship and
963 increased public awareness of AMR.

964

1
2
3 965 **Funding**
4

5
6 966 This work was supported by the Biotechnology and Biological Sciences Research Council [grant
7
8 967 number BB/M015033/1].
9

10 968

11
12 969 **Competing Interests**
13

14
15 970 The authors declare no competing interests.
16

17 971
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

For Peer Review

972 References

- 973 Abee T, Kovacs AT, Kuipers OP & van der Veen S (2011) Biofilm formation and dispersal in Gram-
 974 positive bacteria. *Curr Opin Biotechnol* **22**: 172-179.
- 975 AdisInsight (2017) Research programme: beta lactamase inhibitors - LegoChem Biosciences/Geom
 976 Therapeutics. Vol. 2018 p.^pp. Adis Insight.
- 977 Ainsa JA, Blokpoel MC, Otal I, Young DB, De Smet KA & Martin C (1998) Molecular cloning and
 978 characterization of Tap, a putative multidrug efflux pump present in Mycobacterium fortuitum and
 979 Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *J Bacteriol* **180**: 5836-5843.
- 980 Ainsworth GC, Brown AM & Brownlee G (1947) Aerosporin, an antibiotic produced by Bacillus
 981 aerosporus Greer. *Nature* **159**: 263.
- 982 Alakomi HL, Paananen A, Suihko ML, Helander IM & Saarela M (2006) Weakening effect of cell
 983 permeabilizers on gram-negative bacteria causing biodeterioration. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **72**: 4695-
 984 4703.
- 985 Alakomi HL, Puupponen-Pimia R, Aura AM, Helander IM, Nohynek L, Oksman-Caldentey KM &
 986 Saarela M (2007) Weakening of salmonella with selected microbial metabolites of berry-derived
 987 phenolic compounds and organic acids. *J Agric Food Chem* **55**: 3905-3912.
- 988 Alanis AJ (2005) Resistance to antibiotics: are we in the post-antibiotic era? *Arch Med Res* **36**: 697-
 989 705.
- 990 Alav I, Sutton JM & Rahman KM (2018) Role of bacterial efflux pumps in biofilm formation. *J*
 991 *Antimicrob Chemother* **73**: 2003-2020.
- 992 Alizadeh N, Memar MY, Moaddab SR & Kafil HS (2017) Aptamer-assisted novel technologies for
 993 detecting bacterial pathogens. *Biomed Pharmacother* **93**: 737-745.
- 994 Ambler RP (1980) The structure of beta-lactamases. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci* **289**: 321-331.
- 995 Aron Z & Opperman TJ (2016) Optimization of a novel series of pyranopyridine RND efflux pump
 996 inhibitors. *Curr Opin Microbiol* **33**: 1-6.
- 997 Aronoff SC, Jacobs MR, Johnenning S & Yamabe S (1984) Comparative activities of the beta-lactamase
 998 inhibitors YTR 830, sodium clavulanate, and sulbactam combined with amoxicillin or ampicillin.
 999 *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **26**: 580-582.
- 1000 Benedict RG & Langlykke AF (1947) Antibiotic activity of Bacillus polymyxa. *J Bacteriol* **54**: 24.
- 1001 Bodey GP, Miller P & Ho DH (1989) In vitro assessment of sulbactam plus cefoperazone in the
 1002 treatment of bacteria isolated from cancer patients. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis* **12**: 209S-214S.
- 1003 Boehr DD, Draker KA, Koteva K, Bains M, Hancock RE & Wright GD (2003) Broad-spectrum peptide
 1004 inhibitors of aminoglycoside antibiotic resistance enzymes. *Chem Biol* **10**: 189-196.
- 1005 Bogovazova GG, Voroshilova NN & Bondarenko VM (1991) [The efficacy of Klebsiella pneumoniae
 1006 bacteriophage in the therapy of experimental Klebsiella infection]. *Zh Mikrobiol Epidemiol*
 1007 *Immunobiol* 5-8.
- 1008 Brown D (2015) Antibiotic resistance breakers: can repurposed drugs fill the antibiotic discovery
 1009 void? *Nat Rev Drug Discov* **14**: 821-832.
- 1010 Bryan LE & Kwan S (1981) Mechanisms of aminoglycoside resistance of anaerobic bacteria and
 1011 facultative bacteria grown anaerobically. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **8 Suppl D**: 1-8.
- 1012 Burns CJ, Daigle, D., Liu, B., McGarry, D., Pevear, D. C., Trout, R. E. L. (2016) BETA-LACTAMASE
 1013 INHIBITORS. p.^pp. VenatoRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., USA.
- 1014 Bush K (1988) Beta-lactamase inhibitors from laboratory to clinic. *Clin Microbiol Rev* **1**: 109-123.
- 1015 Bush K (2015) A resurgence of beta-lactamase inhibitor combinations effective against multidrug-
 1016 resistant Gram-negative pathogens. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* **46**: 483-493.
- 1017 Bush K (2018) Game Changers: New beta-Lactamase Inhibitor Combinations Targeting Antibiotic
 1018 Resistance in Gram-Negative Bacteria. *ACS Infect Dis* **4**: 84-87.
- 1019 Bush K & Jacoby GA (2010) Updated functional classification of beta-lactamases. *Antimicrob Agents*
 1020 *Chemother* **54**: 969-976.

- Bush K & Page MGP (2017) What we may expect from novel antibacterial agents in the pipeline with respect to resistance and pharmacodynamic principles. *J Pharmacokinet Phar* **44**: 113-132.
- C. Hamrick JC, Chatwin, C. L., John, K. J., Pevear, D. C., Burns, C. J., and Xerri, L. (2018) The ability of broad-spectrum β -lactamase inhibitor VNRX-5133 to restore bactericidal activity of cefepime in Enterobacteriaceae- and *P. aeruginosa*-expressing Ambler class A, B, C and D enzymes is demonstrated using time-kill kinetics. p.^pp. Madrid, Spain.
- Cain R, Brem J, Zollman D, *et al.* (2018) In Silico Fragment-Based Design Identifies Subfamily B1 Metallo-beta-lactamase Inhibitors. *J Med Chem* **61**: 1255-1260.
- Cannatelli A, Giani T, Antonelli A, Principe L, Luzzaro F & Rossolini GM (2016) First Detection of the mcr-1 Colistin Resistance Gene in *Escherichia coli* in Italy. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **60**: 3257-3258.
- Castanheira M, Mendes RE & Sader HS (2017) Low Frequency of Ceftazidime-Avibactam Resistance among Enterobacteriaceae Isolates Carrying blaKPC Collected in U.S. Hospitals from 2012 to 2015. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.
- Castanheira M, Rhomberg PR, Flamm RK & Jones RN (2016) Effect of the beta-Lactamase Inhibitor Vaborbactam Combined with Meropenem against Serine Carbapenemase-Producing Enterobacteriaceae. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **60**: 5454-5458.
- Castanheira M, Huband MD, Mendes RE & Flamm RK (2017) Meropenem-Vaborbactam Tested against Contemporary Gram-Negative Isolates Collected Worldwide during 2014, Including Carbapenem-Resistant, KPC-Producing, Multidrug-Resistant, and Extensively Drug-Resistant Enterobacteriaceae. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.
- Castanheira M, Mills JC, Costello SE, Jones RN & Sader HS (2015) Ceftazidime-avibactam activity tested against Enterobacteriaceae isolates from U.S. hospitals (2011 to 2013) and characterization of beta-lactamase-producing strains. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **59**: 3509-3517.
- Castanheira M, Rhomberg, P. R., Lindley, J. M., Jones, R. N., Sader, H. S. (2016) Activity of the New Carbapenem/ β -Lactamase Inhibitor Combination WCK 5999 against Gram-Negative Isolates Producing Oxacillinases (OXAs). p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Boston, Massachusetts, USA.
- Castanheira M, Rhomberg, P. R., Schaefer, B. A., Jones, R. N., Sader, H. S. (2016) In vitro Activity of WCK 5999, a Carbapenem/ β -lactamase Inhibitor Combination Tested against Contemporary KPC-producing Enterobacteriaceae. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Boston, Massachusetts, USA.
- Chalhoub H, Tunney M, Elborn JS, Vergison A, Denis O, Plesiat P, Kahl BC, Van Bambeke F & Tulkens PM (2015) Avibactam confers susceptibility to a large proportion of ceftazidime-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolates recovered from cystic fibrosis patients. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **70**: 1596-1598.
- Chaskar P, Zoete V & Rohrig UF (2017) On-the-Fly QM/MM Docking with Attracting Cavities. *J Chem Inf Model* **57**: 73-84.
- Cho JC, Fiorenza MA & Estrada SJ (2015) Ceftolozane/Tazobactam: A Novel Cephalosporin/ β -Lactamase Inhibitor Combination. *Pharmacotherapy* **35**: 701-715.
- Coates AR, Halls G & Hu Y (2011) Novel classes of antibiotics or more of the same? *Br J Pharmacol* **163**: 184-194.
- Corbett D, Wise A, Langley T, *et al.* (2017) Potentiation of Antibiotic Activity by a Novel Cationic Peptide: Potency and Spectrum of Activity of SPR741. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.
- Costa SS, Viveiros M, Amaral L & Couto I (2013) Multidrug Efflux Pumps in *Staphylococcus aureus*: an Update. *Open Microbiol J* **7**: 59-71.
- Crader MF & Bhimji SS (2018) Preoperative Antibiotic Prophylaxis. *StatPearls*, p.^pp. Treasure Island (FL).
- Crandon JL & Nicolau DP (2015) In Vitro Activity of Cefepime/AAI101 and Comparators against Cefepime Non-susceptible Enterobacteriaceae. *Pathogens* **4**: 620-625.

- 1
- 2
- 3 1071 Crandon JL & Nicolau DP (2015) In vivo activities of simulated human doses of cefepime and
- 4 1072 cefepime-AAI101 against multidrug-resistant Gram-negative Enterobacteriaceae. *Antimicrob Agents*
- 5 1073 *Chemother* **59**: 2688-2694.
- 6 1074 Crandon JL, Schuck VJ, Banevicius MA, Beaudoin ME, Nichols WW, Tanudra MA & Nicolau DP (2012)
- 7 1075 Comparative in vitro and in vivo efficacies of human simulated doses of ceftazidime and ceftazidime-
- 8 1076 avibactam against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **56**: 6137-6146.
- 9 1077 Crandon JL, Nicolau, D. (2014) Comparative potency of cefepime and cefepime/AAI101 against
- 10 1078 highly resistant Enterobacteriaceae. p.^pp. Washington, DC.
- 11 1079 Cullmann W & Stieglitz M (1990) Antibacterial activity of piperacillin and tazobactam against beta-
- 12 1080 lactamase-producing clinical isolates. *Chemotherapy* **36**: 356-364.
- 13 1081 Daigle DM, Pevear, D. C., Burns, C. J. (2018) Kinetic mechanism and parameters of inhibition of
- 14 1082 serine KPC-2, CTX-M15, p99 AmpC and metallo VIM-2 by the broad-spectrum β -lactamase inhibitor
- 15 1083 VNRX-5133. p.^pp. Madrid, Spain.
- 16 1084 Davies RB & Abraham EP (1974) Metal Cofactor Requirements of Beta-Lactamase II. *Biochemical*
- 17 1085 *JournalBiochem J* **143**: 129-135.
- 18 1086 Deshpande PK, Bhavsar, S. B., Joshi, S. N., Pawar, S. S., Kale, R. P., Mishra, A., Jadhav, S. B., Pavase, L.
- 19 1087 S., Gupta, S. V., Yeole, R. D., Rane, V. P., Ahirrao, V. K., Bhagwat, S. S., Patel, M. V. (2016) WCK 5107
- 20 1088 (Zidebactam, Zid): structure activity relationship (Sar) of novel bicyclo acyl hydrazide (Bch)
- 21 1089 pharmacophore active against Gram-negatives including *Pseudomonas* (Pa). p.^pp. American Society
- 22 1090 for Microbiology, Boston, Massachusetts, USA.
- 23 1091 Devi P & Rutledge PJ (2017) Cyclobutanone Analogues of beta-Lactam Antibiotics: beta-Lactamase
- 24 1092 Inhibitors with Untapped Potential? *Chembiochem* **18**: 338-351.
- 25 1093 Docquier JD, Luzzaro F, Amicosante G, Toniolo A & Rossolini GM (2001) Multidrug-resistant
- 26 1094 *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* producing PER-1 extended-spectrum serine-beta-lactamase and VIM-2
- 27 1095 metallo-beta-lactamase. *Emerg Infect Dis* **7**: 910-911.
- 28 1096 Docquier JD, De Luca, F., Benvenuti, M., Pozzi, C., Daigle, D. M., Pevear, D. C., Burns, C. J., and
- 29 1097 Mangani, S. (2018) Structural basis for serine- and metallo- β -lactamase inhibition by VNRX-5133, a
- 30 1098 new β -lactamase inhibitor (BLI) in clinical development. p.^pp. Madrid, Spain.
- 31 1099 Doi Y & Arakawa Y (2007) 16S ribosomal RNA methylation: emerging resistance mechanism against
- 32 1100 aminoglycosides. *Clin Infect Dis* **45**: 88-94.
- 33 1101 Donlan RM (2002) Biofilms: microbial life on surfaces. *Emerg Infect Dis* **8**: 881-890.
- 34 1102 Donnelly R, Kloezen, W., Goldman, M., Van Mil, A. C., Lagarde, C. M., Meletiadis, J., and Mouton, J.
- 35 1103 W. (2018) In vitro activity of cefepime alone and in combination with the broad-spectrum β -
- 36 1104 lactamase inhibitor VNRX-5133 against ESBL and carbapenamases harbouring Enterobacteriaceae
- 37 1105 and *Pseudomonas* spp. p.^pp. Madrid, Spain.
- 38 1106 Drawz SM & Bonomo RA (2010) Three decades of beta-lactamase inhibitors. *Clin Microbiol Rev* **23**:
- 39 1107 160-201.
- 40 1108 Drlica K & Perlin D (2011) *Antibiotic resistance : understanding and responding to an emerging crisis*.
- 41 1109 FT Press, Upper Saddle River, N.J.
- 42 1110 Durand-Réville T (2017) ETX0282, a Novel Oral Agent Against Multidrug-Resistant
- 43 1111 Enterobacteriaceae. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, New Orleans, Louisiana, USA.
- 44 1112 Durand-Reville TF, Guler S, Comita-Prevoir J, et al. (2017) ETX2514 is a broad-spectrum beta-
- 45 1113 lactamase inhibitor for the treatment of drug-resistant Gram-negative bacteria including
- 46 1114 *Acinetobacter baumannii*. *Nat Microbiol* **2**: 17104.
- 47 1115 ECDC (2015) Summary of the latest data on antibiotic consumption in the European Union: ESAC-Net
- 48 1116 surveillance data. p.^pp. European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control, Stockholm.
- 49 1117 Elander RP (2003) Industrial production of beta-lactam antibiotics. *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol* **61**:
- 50 1118 385-392.
- 51 1119 Eliopoulos GM, Klimm K, Ferraro MJ & Moellering RC, Jr. (1989) In vitro activity of cefoperazone-
- 52 1120 sulbactam combinations against cefoperazone-resistant clinical bacterial isolates. *Eur J Clin Microbiol*
- 53 1121 *Infect Dis* **8**: 624-626.
- 54
- 55
- 56
- 57
- 58
- 59
- 60

- English AR, Retsema JA, Girard AE, Lynch JE & Barth WE (1978) CP-45,899, a beta-lactamase inhibitor that extends the antibacterial spectrum of beta-lactams: initial bacteriological characterization. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **14**: 414-419.
- Estabrook M, Hackel, M., Sahm, D. (2018) In vitro activity of cefepime in combination with VNRX-5133 against meropenem and/or cefepime resistant clinical isolates of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. p.^pp. Madrid, Spain.
- Falagas ME & Kasiakou SK (2006) Toxicity of polymyxins: a systematic review of the evidence from old and recent studies. *Crit Care* **10**: R27.
- Fernandez L & Hancock RE (2012) Adaptive and mutational resistance: role of porins and efflux pumps in drug resistance. *Clin Microbiol Rev* **25**: 661-681.
- Fisher JF, Meroueh SO & Mobashery S (2005) Bacterial resistance to beta-lactam antibiotics: compelling opportunism, compelling opportunity. *Chem Rev* **105**: 395-424.
- Flamm RK, Farrell DJ, Sader HS & Jones RN (2014) Ceftazidime/avibactam activity tested against Gram-negative bacteria isolated from bloodstream, pneumonia, intra-abdominal and urinary tract infections in US medical centres (2012). *J Antimicrob Chemother* **69**: 1589-1598.
- Gao F, Yan X, Zahr O, Larsen A, Vong K & Auclair K (2008) Synthesis and use of sulfonamide-, sulfoxide-, or sulfone-containing aminoglycoside-CoA bisubstrates as mechanistic probes for aminoglycoside N-6'-acetyltransferase. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **18**: 5518-5522.
- Gao W, Thamphiwatana S, Angsantikul P & Zhang L (2014) Nanoparticle approaches against bacterial infections. *Wiley Interdiscip Rev Nanomed Nanobiotechnol* **6**: 532-547.
- Garber K (2015) A beta-lactamase inhibitor revival provides new hope for old antibiotics. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* **14**: 445-447.
- Georgiou PC, Siopi, M., Tsala, M., Lagarde, C., Kloezen, W., Donnelly, R., Meletiadiis, J., and Mouton, J. W. (2018) VNRX-5133, a novel broad-spectrum β -lactamase inhibitor, enhances the activity of cefepime against Enterobacteriaceae and *P. aeruginosa* isolates in a neutropenic mouse-thigh infection model. p.^pp. Madrid, Spain.
- Giacometti A, Cirioni O, Kamysz W, D'Amato G, Silvestri C, Del Prete MS, Licci A, Lukasiak J & Scalise G (2005) In vitro activity and killing effect of temporin A on nosocomial isolates of *Enterococcus faecalis* and interactions with clinically used antibiotics. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **55**: 272-274.
- [Gilbert P, Collier PJ & Brown M \(1990\) Influence of growth rate on susceptibility to antimicrobial agents: biofilms, cell cycle, dormancy, and stringent response. *Antimicrobial agents and chemotherapy* **34**: 1865.](#)
- Gill EE, Franco OL & Hancock RE (2015) Antibiotic adjuvants: diverse strategies for controlling drug-resistant pathogens. *Chem Biol Drug Des* **85**: 56-78.
- Goldstein EJ, Citron DM, Tyrrell KL & Merriam CV (2013) In vitro activity of Biapenem plus RPX7009, a carbapenem combined with a serine beta-lactamase inhibitor, against anaerobic bacteria. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **57**: 2620-2630.
- Gonzalez-Bello C (2017) Antibiotic adjuvants - A strategy to unlock bacterial resistance to antibiotics. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **27**: 4221-4228.
- Griffith DC, Loutit JS, Morgan EE, Durso S & Dudley MN (2016) Phase 1 Study of the Safety, Tolerability, and Pharmacokinetics of the beta-Lactamase Inhibitor Vaborbactam (RPX7009) in Healthy Adult Subjects. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **60**: 6326-6332.
- Hackel MA, Lomovskaya O, Dudley MN, Karlowsky JA & Sahm DF (2018) In Vitro Activity of Meropenem-Vaborbactam against Clinical Isolates of KPC-Positive Enterobacteriaceae. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **62**.
- Hackel MaS, D. (2018) Antimicrobial activity of cefepime in combination with VNRX-5133 against a global collection of clinical isolates. p.^pp. Madrid, Spain.
- Haeili M, Kafshdouz M & Feizabadi MM (2018) Molecular Mechanisms of Colistin Resistance Among Pandrug-Resistant Isolates of *Acinetobacter baumannii* with High Case-Fatality Rate in Intensive Care Unit Patients. *Microb Drug Resist*.

- Hecker SJ, Reddy KR, Totrov M, *et al.* (2015) Discovery of a Cyclic Boronic Acid beta-Lactamase Inhibitor (RPX7009) with Utility vs Class A Serine Carbapenemases. *J Med Chem* **58**: 3682-3692.
- Helander IM, Latva-Kala K & Lounatmaa K (1998) Permeabilizing action of polyethyleneimine on *Salmonella typhimurium* involves disruption of the outer membrane and interactions with lipopolysaccharide. *Microbiology* **144** (Pt 2): 385-390.
- Helander IM, Alakomi HL, Latva-Kala K & Koski P (1997) Polyethyleneimine is an effective permeabilizer of gram-negative bacteria. *Microbiology* **143** (Pt 10): 3193-3199.
- Hon WC, McKay GA, Thompson PR, Sweet RM, Yang DS, Wright GD & Berghuis AM (1997) Structure of an enzyme required for aminoglycoside antibiotic resistance reveals homology to eukaryotic protein kinases. *Cell* **89**: 887-895.
- Huband MD, Farrell, D. J., Flamm, R. K., Jones, R. N., Sader, H. S. (2016) In Vitro Activity of WCK 5999 against *Acinetobacter baumannii* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolates from a Worldwide Surveillance Program (2015). p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Boston, Massachusetts, USA.
- Inc. FP (2012) Fedora Pharmaceuticals In-licenses Intellectual Property from NAEJA Pharmaceuticals and Incorporates. Vol. 2018 p.^pp. Fedora Pharmaceuticals Inc., Edmonton, Alberta.
- Ishii Y, Eto M, Mano Y, Tateda K & Yamaguchi K (2010) In vitro potentiation of carbapenems with ME1071, a novel metallo-beta-lactamase inhibitor, against metallo-beta-lactamase- producing *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* clinical isolates. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **54**: 3625-3629.
- Jammal J, Zaknoon F, Kaneti G, Goldberg K & Mor A (2015) Sensitization of Gram-negative bacteria to rifampin and OAK combinations. *Sci Rep* **5**: 9216.
- Jamshidi S, Sutton JM & Rahman KM (2018) Mapping the Dynamic Functions and Structural Features of AcrB Efflux Pump Transporter Using Accelerated Molecular Dynamics Simulations. *Sci Rep* **8**: 10470.
- Jeon B & Zhang Q (2009) Sensitization of *Campylobacter jejuni* to fluoroquinolone and macrolide antibiotics by antisense inhibition of the CmeABC multidrug efflux transporter. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **63**: 946-948.
- Johnson JW, Gretes M, Goodfellow VJ, Marrone L, Heynen ML, Strynadka NC & Dmitrienko GI (2010) Cyclobutanone analogues of beta-lactams revisited: insights into conformational requirements for inhibition of serine- and metallo-beta-lactamases. *J Am Chem Soc* **132**: 2558-2560.
- Johnson JW, Evanoff DP, Savard ME, Lange G, Ramadhar TR, Assoud A, Taylor NJ & Dmitrienko GI (2008) Cyclobutanone mimics of penicillins: effects of substitution on conformation and hemiketal stability. *J Org Chem* **73**: 6970-6982.
- Kaatz GW, Seo SM & Ruble CA (1993) Efflux-mediated fluoroquinolone resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **37**: 1086-1094.
- Kalan L & Wright GD (2011) Antibiotic adjuvants: multicomponent anti-infective strategies. *Expert Rev Mol Med* **13**: e5.
- Kaye KS, Bhowmick T, Metallidis S, *et al.* (2018) Effect of Meropenem-Vaborbactam vs Piperacillin-Tazobactam on Clinical Cure or Improvement and Microbial Eradication in Complicated Urinary Tract Infection: The TANGO I Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA* **319**: 788-799.
- Kazmierczak K, Hackel, M., and Sahm, D. (2018) In vitro activity of cefepime in combination with VNRX-5133 when tested against cephalosporin and carbapenem resistant β -lactamase producing gram-negative isolates. p.^pp. Madrid, Spain.
- Khande HN, Joshi, P. R., Palwe, S. R., Bhagwat, S. S., Patel, M. V. (2016) WCK 5222 [cefepime (FEP)-WCK 5107 (zidebactam, ZID)]: activity against ESBL, class C, and KPC-expressing enterics and *Pseudomonas* (PA) expressing AmpC (PA AmpC) or OXA β -lactamases (PA OXA). p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Boston, Massachusetts, USA.
- King AM, Reid-Yu SA, Wang W, King DT, De Pascale G, Strynadka NC, Walsh TR, Coombes BK & Wright GD (2014) Aspergillomarasmine A overcomes metallo-beta-lactamase antibiotic resistance. *Nature* **510**: 503-506.

- King AM, King DT, French S, *et al.* (2016) Structural and Kinetic Characterization of Diazabicyclooctanes as Dual Inhibitors of Both Serine-beta-Lactamases and Penicillin-Binding Proteins. *ACS Chem Biol* **11**: 864-868.
- Kluytmans J (2017) Plasmid-encoded colistin resistance: mcr-one, two, three and counting. *Euro Surveill* **22**.
- Kosikowska P & Lesner A (2016) Antimicrobial peptides (AMPs) as drug candidates: a patent review (2003-2015). *Expert Opin Ther Pat* **26**: 689-702.
- Lainson JC, Daly SM, Triplett K, Johnston SA, Hall PR & Diehnelt CW (2017) Synthetic Antibacterial Peptide Exhibits Synergy with Oxacillin against MRSA. *ACS Med Chem Lett* **8**: 853-857.
- Landman D, Georgescu C, Martin DA & Quale J (2008) Polymyxins revisited. *Clin Microbiol Rev* **21**: 449-465.
- Lapuebla A, Abdallah M, Olafisoye O, Cortes C, Urban C, Quale J & Landman D (2015) Activity of Meropenem Combined with RPX7009, a Novel beta-Lactamase Inhibitor, against Gram-Negative Clinical Isolates in New York City. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **59**: 4856-4860.
- Laws M, Jamshidi S, Nahar K, Sutton M & Rahman KM (2017) Antibiotic Resistance Breakers. p.^pp. UK.
- Lee DL, Powers JP, Pfliegerl K, Vasil ML, Hancock RE & Hodges RS (2004) Effects of single D-amino acid substitutions on disruption of beta-sheet structure and hydrophobicity in cyclic 14-residue antimicrobial peptide analogs related to gramicidin S. *J Pept Res* **63**: 69-84.
- Lee HJ, Bergen PJ, Bulitta JB, Tsuji B, Forrest A, Nation RL & Li J (2013) Synergistic activity of colistin and rifampin combination against multidrug-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* in an in vitro pharmacokinetic/pharmacodynamic model. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **57**: 3738-3745.
- Lee JY, Park YK, Chung ES, Na IY & Ko KS (2016) Evolved resistance to colistin and its loss due to genetic reversion in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *Sci Rep* **6**: 25543.
- Leflon-Guibout V, Speldooren V, Heym B & Nicolas-Chanoine M (2000) Epidemiological survey of amoxicillin-clavulanate resistance and corresponding molecular mechanisms in *Escherichia coli* isolates in France: new genetic features of bla(TEM) genes. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **44**: 2709-2714.
- Legrand P, Soussy CJ, Orsoni A, Brickley X & Duval J (1988) [Activity of 9 beta-lactam antibiotics combined with clavulanic acid or sulbactam against the strains of broad-spectrum beta-lactamase (CTX-1) producing Enterobacteriaceae isolated at the Henri Mondor Hospital]. *Pathol Biol (Paris)* **36**: 425-429.
- Lehar SM, Pillow T, Xu M, *et al.* (2015) Novel antibody-antibiotic conjugate eliminates intracellular *S. aureus*. *Nature* **527**: 323-328.
- Li C, Lewis MR, Gilbert AB, Noel MD, Scoville DH, Allman GW & Savage PB (1999) Antimicrobial activities of amine- and guanidine-functionalized cholic acid derivatives. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **43**: 1347-1349.
- Li J, Nation RL, Milne RW, Turnidge JD & Coulthard K (2005) Evaluation of colistin as an agent against multi-resistant in Gram-negative bacteria. *Int J Antimicrob Ag* **25**: 11-25.
- Limansky AS, Mussi MA & Viale AM (2002) Loss of a 29-kilodalton outer membrane protein in *Acinetobacter baumannii* is associated with imipenem resistance. *J Clin Microbiol* **40**: 4776-4778.
- Lin L, Nonejuie P, Munguia J, *et al.* (2015) Azithromycin Synergizes with Cationic Antimicrobial Peptides to Exert Bactericidal and Therapeutic Activity Against Highly Multidrug-Resistant Gram-Negative Bacterial Pathogens. *EBioMedicine* **2**: 690-698.
- Ling J, Kam KM, Lam AW & French GL (1988) Susceptibilities of Hong Kong isolates of multiply resistant *Shigella* spp. to 25 antimicrobial agents, including ampicillin plus sulbactam and new 4-quinolones. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **32**: 20-23.
- Liu YY, Wang Y, Walsh TR, *et al.* (2016) Emergence of plasmid-mediated colistin resistance mechanism MCR-1 in animals and human beings in China: a microbiological and molecular biological study. *Lancet Infect Dis* **16**: 161-168.

- Livermore DM (2002) Multiple mechanisms of antimicrobial resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: our worst nightmare? *Clin Infect Dis* **34**: 634-640.
- Livermore DM & Mushtaq S (2013) Activity of biapenem (RPX2003) combined with the boronate beta-lactamase inhibitor RPX7009 against carbapenem-resistant Enterobacteriaceae. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **68**: 1825-1831.
- Livermore DM, Warner M, Mushtaq S & Woodford N (2016) Interactions of OP0595, a Novel Triple-Action Diazabicyclooctane, with beta-Lactams against OP0595-Resistant Enterobacteriaceae Mutants. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **60**: 554-560.
- Livermore DM, Mushtaq S, Warner M, Vickers A & Woodford N (2017) In vitro activity of cefepime/zidebactam (WCK 5222) against Gram-negative bacteria. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **72**: 1373-1385.
- Livermore DM, Mushtaq S, Warner M, Turner SJ & Woodford N (2018) Potential of high-dose cefepime/tazobactam against multiresistant Gram-negative pathogens. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **73**: 126-133.
- Livermore DM, Mushtaq S, Morinaka A, Ida T, Maebashi K & Hope R (2013) Activity of carbapenems with ME1071 (disodium 2,3-diethylmaleate) against Enterobacteriaceae and *Acinetobacter* spp. with carbapenemases, including NDM enzymes. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **68**: 153-158.
- Livermore DM, Mushtaq S, Warner M, Vickers A, Woodford N. (2016) Activity of combinations of cefepime with zidebactam (WCK 5107), a novel triple-action diazabicyclooctane. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Boston, Massachusetts, USA.
- Livne L, Epand RF, Papahadjopoulos-Sternberg B, Epand RM & Mor A (2010) OAK-based cochleates as a novel approach to overcome multidrug resistance in bacteria. *FASEB J* **24**: 5092-5101.
- Lomovskaya O (2018) Antibiotics and Gram Negative Membranes: the Ins and Outs. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Atlanta, Georgia, USA.
- Lomovskaya O, Sun D, Rubio-Aparicio D, Nelson K, Tsivkovski R, Griffith DC & Dudley MN (2017) Vaborbactam: Spectrum of Beta-Lactamase Inhibition and Impact of Resistance Mechanisms on Activity in Enterobacteriaceae. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.
- Ma D, Cook DN, Hearst JE & Nikaido H (1994) Efflux pumps and drug resistance in gram-negative bacteria. *Trends Microbiol* **2**: 489-493.
- Mahmood HY, Jamshidi S, Sutton JM & Rahman KM (2016) Current Advances in Developing Inhibitors of Bacterial Multidrug Efflux Pumps. *Curr Med Chem* **23**: 1062-1081.
- Maiti SN, Nguyen, D., Khan, J., Ling, R., (2013) NEW BICYCLIC COMPOUNDS AND THEIR USE AS ANTIBACTERIAL AGENTS AND BETA-LACTAMASE INHIBITORS (Office UPaT, ed.) p.^pp. NAEJA PHARMACEUTICAL INC., Edmonton, California, USA.
- Mangion IK, Ruck RT, Rivera N, Huffman MA & Shevlin M (2011) A concise synthesis of a beta-lactamase inhibitor. *Org Lett* **13**: 5480-5483.
- Mariathasan S & Tan MW (2017) Antibody-Antibiotic Conjugates: A Novel Therapeutic Platform against Bacterial Infections. *Trends Mol Med* **23**: 135-149.
- McCarthy MW & Walsh TJ (2017) Meropenem/vaborbactam fixed combination for the treatment of patients with complicated urinary tract infections. *Drugs Today (Barc)* **53**: 521-530.
- McLeod S, Hackel, M., Badal, R., Shapiro, A., Mueller, J., Tommasi, R., and Miller, A. (2017) The Antibacterial Activity of Cefpodoxime and the Novel beta-lactamase Inhibitor ETX1317 Against Recent Clinical Isolates of beta-lactamase-producing Enterobacteriaceae. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, New Orleans, Louisiana, USA.
- McLeod SM, Shapiro AB, Moussa SH, Johnstone M, McLaughlin RE, de Jonge BLM & Miller AA (2018) Frequency and Mechanism of Spontaneous Resistance to Sulbactam Combined with the Novel beta-Lactamase Inhibitor ETX2514 in Clinical Isolates of *Acinetobacter baumannii*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **62**.
- Melchior NH & Keiding J (1991) In-vitro evaluation of ampicillin/brobactam and comparison with other beta-lactam antibiotics. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **27**: 29-40.

- Mena A, Plasencia V, Garcia L, Hidalgo O, Ayestaran JJ, Alberti S, Borrell N, Perez JL & Oliver A (2006) Characterization of a large outbreak by CTX-M-1-producing *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and mechanisms leading to in vivo carbapenem resistance development. *J Clin Microbiol* **44**: 2831-2837.
- Mingeot-Leclercq MP, Tulkens PM, Denamur S, Vaara T & Vaara M (2012) Novel polymyxin derivatives are less cytotoxic than polymyxin B to renal proximal tubular cells. *Peptides* **35**: 248-252.
- Mohamed YF, Abou-Shleib HM, Khalil AM, El-Guink NM & El-Nakeeb MA (2016) Membrane permeabilization of colistin toward pan-drug resistant Gram-negative isolates. *Braz J Microbiol* **47**: 381-388.
- Mohanty S, Singhal R, Sood S, Dhawan B, Das BK & Kapil A (2005) Comparative in vitro activity of beta-lactam/beta-lactamase inhibitor combinations against gram negative bacteria. *Indian J Med Res* **122**: 425-428.
- Morinaka A, Tsutsumi Y, Yamada M, *et al.* (2015) OP0595, a new diazabicyclooctane: mode of action as a serine beta-lactamase inhibitor, antibiotic and beta-lactam 'enhancer'. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **70**: 2779-2786.
- Morinaka A, Tsutsumi Y, Yamada K, *et al.* (2016) In Vitro and In Vivo Activities of OP0595, a New Diazabicyclooctane, against CTX-M-15-Positive *Escherichia coli* and KPC-Positive *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **60**: 3001-3006.
- Morinaka A, Tsutsumi Y, Yamada K, *et al.* (2017) In vitro and in vivo activities of the diazabicyclooctane OP0595 against AmpC-derepressed *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *J Antibiot (Tokyo)* **70**: 246-250.
- Mosley JF, 2nd, Smith LL, Parke CK, Brown JA, Wilson AL & Gibbs LV (2016) Ceftazidime-Avibactam (Avycaz): For the Treatment of Complicated Intra-Abdominal and Urinary Tract Infections. *P T* **41**: 479-483.
- Moya B, Barcelo IM, Bhagwat S, Patel M, Bou G, Papp-Wallace KM, Bonomo RA & Oliver A (2017) Potent beta-Lactam Enhancer Activity of Zidebactam and WCK 5153 against *Acinetobacter baumannii*, Including Carbapenemase-Producing Clinical Isolates. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.
- Moya B, Barcelo IM, Bhagwat S, Patel M, Bou G, Papp-Wallace KM, Bonomo RA & Oliver A (2017) WCK 5107 (Zidebactam) and WCK 5153 Are Novel Inhibitors of PBP2 Showing Potent "beta-Lactam Enhancer" Activity against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, Including Multidrug-Resistant Metallo-beta-Lactamase-Producing High-Risk Clones. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.
- Munita JM & Arias CA (2016) Mechanisms of Antibiotic Resistance. *Microbiol Spectr* **4**.
- Mushtaq S, Vickers A, Woodford N & Livermore DM (2017) WCK 4234, a novel diazabicyclooctane potentiating carbapenems against Enterobacteriaceae, *Pseudomonas* and *Acinetobacter* with class A, C and D beta-lactamases. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **72**: 1688-1695.
- Mushtaq S, Chaudhry, A., Adkin, R., Woodford, N., Benedict, N., Pypstra, R., Shapiro, S. (2014) In-vitro activity of diverse β -lactam/AAI101 combinations vs. multidrug-resistant Gram-negative clinical strains, abstr P452. p.^pp. Barcelona, Spain.
- Nies DH (2003) Efflux-mediated heavy metal resistance in prokaryotes. *FEMS Microbiol Rev* **27**: 313-339.
- Nikaido H (2009) Multidrug resistance in bacteria. *Annu Rev Biochem* **78**: 119-146.
- Nordmann P, Girlich, D., Benedict, N., Pypstra, R., Shapiro, S. (2014) Characterization of β -lactamase inhibition by AAI101. p.^pp. Barcelona, Spain.
- O'Donnell J, Chen, A., Tanudra, A., Mueller, J., Tommasi, R., Miller, A., Carter, N., McLeod, S., Comita-Prevoir, J., and Durand-Réville, T. (2017) Cefpodoxime proxetil/ETX0282: A novel oral β -lactam/ β -lactamase inhibitor combination to treat the emerging threat of multi-drug resistant Enterobacteriaceae. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, New Orleans, Louisiana, USA.
- O'Neill J (2014) Review on Antimicrobial Resistance. Antimicrobial Resistance: Tackling a Crisis for the Health and Wealth of Nations. p.^pp.
- Ofek I, Cohen S, Rahmani R, Kabha K, Tamarkin D, Herzig Y & Rubinstein E (1994) Antibacterial synergism of polymyxin B nonapeptide and hydrophobic antibiotics in experimental gram-negative infections in mice. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **38**: 374-377.

- 1
- 2
- 3 1372 Oh SH, Lee, J. H., Han, H. W., Cho, Y. L., Oh, K. M., Kwak, J. H. (2018) Activity of Novel Siderophore
- 4 1373 Cephalosporin GT-1 and β -lactamase Inhibitor GT-055 Against Resistant *K. pneumoniae* in Time-Kill
- 5 1374 and Murine Thigh Infection Studies. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Atlanta, Georgia,
- 6 1375 USA.
- 7
- 8 1376 Opperman TJ (2018) MBX-4191, A Novel Pyranopyridine RND Efflux Pump Inhibitor. p.^pp. American
- 9 1377 Society for Microbiology, Atlanta, Georgia, USA.
- 10 1378 Opperman TJ, Kwasny SM, Kim HS, Nguyen ST, Houseweart C, D'Souza S, Walker GC, Peet NP,
- 11 1379 Nikaido H & Bowlin TL (2014) Characterization of a novel pyranopyridine inhibitor of the AcrAB efflux
- 12 1380 pump of *Escherichia coli*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **58**: 722-733.
- 13 1381 Palzkill T (2013) Metallo-beta-lactamase structure and function. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* **1277**: 91-104.
- 14 1382 Papp-Wallace KM, Endimiani A, Taracila MA & Bonomo RA (2011) Carbapenems: past, present, and
- 15 1383 future. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **55**: 4943-4960.
- 16 1384 Papp-Wallace KM, Nguyen NQ, Jacobs MR, *et al.* (2018) Strategic Approaches to Overcome
- 17 1385 Resistance against Gram-Negative Pathogens Using beta-Lactamase Inhibitors and beta-Lactam
- 18 1386 Enhancers: Activity of Three Novel Diazabicyclooctanes WCK 5153, Zidebactam (WCK 5107), and
- 19 1387 WCK 4234. *J Med Chem* **61**: 4067-4086.
- 20 1388 Papp-Wallace KM, Bethel, C. R., Barnes, M. D., Rutter, J. D., Taracila, M. A., Bajaksouzian, S., Jacobs,
- 21 1389 M. R., Bonomo, R. A. (2017) AAI101, a Novel β -Lactamase Inhibitor: Microbiological and Enzymatic
- 22 1390 Profiling p.^pp. San Diego, California, USA.
- 23 1391 Patel MV, Deshpande, P. K., Bhawasar, S., Bhagwat, S., Jafri, M. A., Mishra, A., Pavase, L., Gupta, S.,
- 24 1392 Kale, R., Joshi, S. (2013) Nitrogen containing compound 1,6-diazabicyclo[3,2,1]octan-7-one
- 25 1393 derivatives and their use in the treatment of bacterial infections. p.^pp. Wockhardt Limited, India.
- 26 1394 Paterson DL & Bonomo RA (2005) Extended-spectrum beta-lactamases: a clinical update. *Clin*
- 27 1395 *Microbiol Rev* **18**: 657-686.
- 28 1396 Patil VJ, Tadiparthi, R., Birajdar, S. S., Dond, B. D., Shaikh, M. U., Dekhane, D. V., Pawar, M. J.,
- 29 1397 Bhagwat, S. S., Patel, M. V. (2016) WCK 4234: synthesis and structure-activity relationship (SAR)
- 30 1398 identifying a novel β -lactamase inhibitor active against *Acinetobacter* expressing OXA-
- 31 1399 carbapenemases (Ab-Oxa). p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Boston, Massachusetts, USA.
- 32 1400 Payne DJ, Cramp R, Winstanley DJ & Knowles DJ (1994) Comparative activities of clavulanic acid,
- 33 1401 sulbactam, and tazobactam against clinically important beta-lactamases. *Antimicrob Agents*
- 34 1402 *Chemother* **38**: 767-772.
- 35 1403 Pearson JP, Van Delden C & Iglewski BH (1999) Active efflux and diffusion are involved in transport of
- 36 1404 *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* cell-to-cell signals. *J Bacteriol* **181**: 1203-1210.
- 37 1405 Penwell WF, Shapiro AB, Giacobbe RA, *et al.* (2015) Molecular mechanisms of sulbactam
- 38 1406 antibacterial activity and resistance determinants in *Acinetobacter baumannii*. *Antimicrob Agents*
- 39 1407 *Chemother* **59**: 1680-1689.
- 40 1408 Pfaller MA, Huband MD, Mendes RE, Flamm RK & Castanheira M (2018) In vitro activity of
- 41 1409 meropenem-vaborbactam and characterization of carbapenem resistance mechanisms among
- 42 1410 carbapenem-resistant Enterobacteriaceae from the 2015 meropenem-vaborbactam surveillance
- 43 1411 program. *Int J Antimicrob Agents*.
- 44 1412 Philippidis A (2015) Roche Licenses Infectious Disease Candidate from Meiji, Fedora Vol. 2018 p.^pp.
- 45 1413 Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology News.
- 46 1414 Phuong NL, Pinto, N. A., Vu, T. N., Cho, Y. L., Byun, J. H., D'Souza, R., Yong, D., and Lee, K. (2018) In
- 47 1415 Vitro Activity of Novel Siderophore-cephalosporin, GT-1, and β -lactamase Inhibitor, GT-055, against
- 48 1416 KPC- or OXA-type Carbapenemase- and ESBL- Producing *E. coli*, *K. pneumoniae* Clinical Isolates from
- 49 1417 a Characterized MDR Panel. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Atlanta, Georgia, USA.
- 50 1418 Piddock LJ (2006) Clinically relevant chromosomally encoded multidrug resistance efflux pumps in
- 51 1419 bacteria. *Clin Microbiol Rev* **19**: 382-402.
- 52 1420 Poole K (2007) Efflux pumps as antimicrobial resistance mechanisms. *Ann Med* **39**: 162-176.
- 53 1421 Preskill J (2018) Quantum Computing in the NISQ era and beyond. p.^pp.
- 54
- 55
- 56
- 57
- 58
- 59
- 60

- Preston RA, Mamikonyan G, DeGraff S, *et al.* (2019) Single-Center Evaluation of the Pharmacokinetics of WCK 5222 (Cefepime-Zidebactam Combination) in Subjects with Renal Impairment. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **63**.
- Queenan AM & Bush K (2007) Carbapenemases: the versatile beta-lactamases. *Clin Microbiol Rev* **20**: 440-458.
- Radzishhevsky IS, Rotem S, Bourdetsky D, Navon-Venezia S, Carmeli Y & Mor A (2007) Improved antimicrobial peptides based on acyl-lysine oligomers. *Nat Biotechnol* **25**: 657-659.
- Raetz CR & Whitfield C (2002) Lipopolysaccharide endotoxins. *Annu Rev Biochem* **71**: 635-700.
- Rafailidis PI, Ioannidou EN & Falagas ME (2007) Ampicillin/sulbactam: current status in severe bacterial infections. *Drugs* **67**: 1829-1849.
- Ramaswamy VK, Cacciotto P, Mallocci G, Ruggerone P & Vargiu AV (2016) Multidrug Efflux Pumps and Their Inhibitors Characterized by Computational Modeling. *Efflux-Mediated Antimicrobial Resistance in Bacteria*, (Z. LX, C. E & H. Z, eds.), p. ^pp. Adis, Cham.
- Ramirez MS & Tolmasky ME (2010) Aminoglycoside modifying enzymes. *Drug Resist Updat* **13**: 151-171.
- Ramos JL, Duque E, Gallegos MT, Godoy P, Ramos-Gonzalez MI, Rojas A, Teran W & Segura A (2002) Mechanisms of solvent tolerance in gram-negative bacteria. *Annu Rev Microbiol* **56**: 743-768.
- Rapoport M, Faccone D, Pasteran F, Ceriana P, Albornoz E, Petroni A, Group MCR & Corso A (2016) First Description of mcr-1-Mediated Colistin Resistance in Human Infections Caused by *Escherichia coli* in Latin America. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **60**: 4412-4413.
- Reading C, Farmer T & Cole M (1983) The beta-lactamase stability of amoxycillin with the beta-lactamase inhibitor, clavulanic acid. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **11**: 27-32.
- Rice LB (2008) Federal funding for the study of antimicrobial resistance in nosocomial pathogens: no ESKAPE. *J Infect Dis* **197**: 1079-1081.
- Rodriguez-Martinez JM, Poirel L & Nordmann P (2009) Molecular epidemiology and mechanisms of carbapenem resistance in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **53**: 4783-4788.
- Rodvold KA, Gotfried MH, Isaacs RD, O'Donnell JP & Stone E (2018) Plasma and Intrapulmonary Concentrations of ETX2514 and Sulbactam following Intravenous Administration of ETX2514SUL to Healthy Adult Subjects. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **62**.
- Rojano B, Caminero JA & Hayek M (2019) Curving Tuberculosis: Current Trends and Future Needs. *Ann Glob Health* **85**.
- Rojas LJ, Taracila MA, Papp-Wallace KM, Bethel CR, Caselli E, Romagnoli C, Winkler ML, Spellberg B, Prati F & Bonomo RA (2016) Boronic Acid Transition State Inhibitors Active against KPC and Other Class A beta-Lactamases: Structure-Activity Relationships as a Guide to Inhibitor Design. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **60**: 1751-1759.
- Ross S, Puig JR & Zaremba EA (1959) Colistin: some preliminary laboratory and clinical observations in specific gastroenteritis in infants and children. *Antibiot Annu* **7**: 89-100.
- Rubino CM, Bhavnani SM, Loutit JS, Lohse B, Dudley MN & Griffith DC (2018) Single-Dose Pharmacokinetics and Safety of Meropenem-Vaborbactam in Subjects with Chronic Renal Impairment. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **62**.
- Rubino CM, Bhavnani SM, Loutit JS, Morgan EE, White D, Dudley MN & Griffith DC (2018) Phase 1 Study of the Safety, Tolerability, and Pharmacokinetics of Vaborbactam and Meropenem Alone and in Combination following Single and Multiple Doses in Healthy Adult Subjects. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **62**.
- Sabet M, Tarazi Z, Nolan T, Parkinson J, Rubio-Aparicio D, Lomovskaya O, Dudley MN & Griffith DC (2018) Activity of Meropenem-Vaborbactam in Mouse Models of Infection Due to KPC-Producing Carbapenem-Resistant Enterobacteriaceae. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **62**.
- Sabet M, Tarazi Z, Rubio-Aparicio D, Nolan TG, Parkinson J, Lomovskaya O, Dudley MN & Griffith DC (2018) Activity of Simulated Human Dosage Regimens of Meropenem and Vaborbactam against Carbapenem-Resistant Enterobacteriaceae in an In Vitro Hollow-Fiber Model. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **62**.

- 1
- 2
- 3 1473 Sader HS, Castanheira M, Huband M, Jones RN & Flamm RK (2017) WCK 5222 (Cefepime-
- 4 1474 Zidebactam) Antimicrobial Activity against Clinical Isolates of Gram-Negative Bacteria Collected
- 5 1475 Worldwide in 2015. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.
- 6 1476 Sader HS, Rhomberg PR, Flamm RK, Jones RN & Castanheira M (2017) WCK 5222
- 7 1477 (cefepime/zidebactam) antimicrobial activity tested against Gram-negative organisms producing
- 8 1478 clinically relevant beta-lactamases. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **72**: 1696-1703.
- 9 1479 Sader HS, Castanheira M, Mendes RE, Flamm RK, Farrell DJ & Jones RN (2015) Ceftazidime-avibactam
- 10 1480 activity against multidrug-resistant *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolated in U.S. medical centers in 2012
- 11 1481 and 2013. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **59**: 3656-3659.
- 12 1482 Sader HS, Duncan, L. R., Thompson, J., Cho, Y. L., Biek, D., Flamm, R. K. (2018) Antimicrobial Activity
- 13 1483 of the Novel Siderophore Cephalosporin GT-1 Tested Alone and Combined with the β -Lactamase
- 14 1484 Inhibitor GT-055 against Molecularly Characterized Enterobacteriaceae Clinical Isolates. p.^pp.
- 15 1485 American Society for Microbiology, Atlanta, Georgia, USA.
- 16 1486 Santos Costa S, Viveiros M, Rosato AE, Melo-Cristino J & Couto I (2015) Impact of efflux in the
- 17 1487 development of multidrug resistance phenotypes in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *BMC Microbiol* **15**: 232.
- 18 1488 Sarig H, Ohana D, Epand RF, Mor A & Epand RM (2011) Functional studies of cochleate assemblies of
- 19 1489 an oligo-acyl-lysyl with lipid mixtures for combating bacterial multidrug resistance. *FASEB J* **25**: 3336-
- 20 1490 3343.
- 21 1491 Schaechter M, Engleberg NC, DiRita VJ & Dermody T (2007) *Schaechter's mechanisms of microbial*
- 22 1492 *disease*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia.
- 23 1493 Shapiro AB, Gao N, Jahic H, Carter NM, Chen A & Miller AA (2017) Reversibility of Covalent, Broad-
- 24 1494 Spectrum Serine beta-Lactamase Inhibition by the Diazabicyclooctenone ETX2514. *ACS Infect Dis* **3**:
- 25 1495 833-844.
- 26 1496 Shields RK, Chen L, Cheng S, *et al.* (2017) Emergence of Ceftazidime-Avibactam Resistance Due to
- 27 1497 Plasmid-Borne blaKPC-3 Mutations during Treatment of Carbapenem-Resistant *Klebsiella*
- 28 1498 *pneumoniae* Infections. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.
- 29 1499 Shlaes DM (2013) New beta-lactam-beta-lactamase inhibitor combinations in clinical development.
- 30 1500 *Ann N Y Acad Sci* **1277**: 105-114.
- 31 1501 Silhavy TJ, Kahne D & Walker S (2010) The bacterial cell envelope. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* **2**:
- 32 1502 a000414.
- 33 1503 Simmaco M, Mignogna G, Canofeni S, Miele R, Mangoni ML & Barra D (1996) Temporins,
- 34 1504 antimicrobial peptides from the European red frog *Rana temporaria*. *Eur J Biochem* **242**: 788-792.
- 35 1505 Skov RL & Monnet DL (2016) Plasmid-mediated colistin resistance (mcr-1 gene): three months later,
- 36 1506 the story unfolds. *Euro Surveill* **21**: 30155.
- 37 1507 Smith HW & Huggins MB (1982) Successful treatment of experimental *Escherichia coli* infections in
- 38 1508 mice using phage: its general superiority over antibiotics. *J Gen Microbiol* **128**: 307-318.
- 39 1509 Somboro AM, Tiwari D, Bester LA, Parboosing R, Chonco L, Kruger HG, Arvidsson PI, Govender T,
- 40 1510 Naicker T & Essack SY (2015) NOTA: a potent metallo-beta-lactamase inhibitor. *J Antimicrob*
- 41 1511 *Chemother* **70**: 1594-1596.
- 42 1512 Soothill JS (1992) Treatment of experimental infections of mice with bacteriophages. *J Med*
- 43 1513 *Microbiol* **37**: 258-261.
- 44 1514 Spyraakis F, Celenza G, Marcoccia F, Santucci M, Cross S, Bellio P, Cendron L, Perilli M & Tondi D
- 45 1515 (2018) Structure-Based Virtual Screening for the Discovery of Novel Inhibitors of New Delhi Metallo-
- 46 1516 beta-lactamase-1. *ACS Med Chem Lett* **9**: 45-50.
- 47 1517 Stachyra T, Pechereau MC, Bruneau JM, Claudon M, Frere JM, Miossec C, Coleman K & Black MT
- 48 1518 (2010) Mechanistic studies of the inactivation of TEM-1 and P99 by NXL104, a novel non-beta-lactam
- 49 1519 beta-lactamase inhibitor. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **54**: 5132-5138.
- 50 1520 Stansly PG, Shepherd RG & White HJ (1947) Polymyxin: a new chemotherapeutic agent. *Bull Johns*
- 51 1521 *Hopkins Hosp* **81**: 43-54.
- 52 1522 Stavri M, Piddock LJ & Gibbons S (2007) Bacterial efflux pump inhibitors from natural sources. *J*
- 53 1523 *Antimicrob Chemother* **59**: 1247-1260.
- 54
- 55
- 56
- 57
- 58
- 59
- 60

- Stogios PJ, Spanogiannopoulos P, Evdokimova E, Egorova O, Shakya T, Todorovic N, Capretta A, Wright GD & Savchenko A (2013) Structure-guided optimization of protein kinase inhibitors reverses aminoglycoside antibiotic resistance. *Biochem J* **454**: 191-200.
- Sukkar E (2013) Why are there so few antibiotics in the research and development pipeline? *The Pharmaceutical Journal* **291**: 520.
- Sulakvelidze A, Alavidze Z & Morris JG, Jr. (2001) Bacteriophage therapy. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **45**: 649-659.
- Sun D, Rubio-Aparicio D, Nelson K, Dudley MN & Lomovskaya O (2017) Meropenem-Vaborbactam Resistance Selection, Resistance Prevention, and Molecular Mechanisms in Mutants of KPC-Producing *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.
- Sun J, Deng Z & Yan A (2014) Bacterial multidrug efflux pumps: mechanisms, physiology and pharmacological exploitations. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **453**: 254-267.
- Sutherland R, Croydon EA & Rolinson GN (1970) Flucloxacillin, a new isoxazolyl penicillin, compared with oxacillin, cloxacillin, and dicloxacillin. *Br Med J* **4**: 455-460.
- Teillant A, Gandra S, Barter D, Morgan DJ & Laxminarayan R (2015) Potential burden of antibiotic resistance on surgery and cancer chemotherapy antibiotic prophylaxis in the USA: a literature review and modelling study. *Lancet Infect Dis* **15**: 1429-1437.
- Thye D (2018) A Novel Siderophore Cephalosporin for MDR Gram-Negative Pathogens - as Monotherapy and in Combination with GT-055, a Novel Beta-Lactamase Inhibitor. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Atlanta, Georgia, USA.
- Tilvawala R & Pratt RF (2013) Kinetics of action of a two-stage pro-inhibitor of serine beta-lactamases. *Biochemistry* **52**: 7060-7070.
- Torres IM, Bento EB, Almeida Lda C, de Sa LZ & Lima EM (2012) Preparation, characterization and in vitro antimicrobial activity of liposomal ceftazidime and cefepime against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* strains. *Braz J Microbiol* **43**: 984-992.
- Tyrrell JM, Wali, M., Daigle, D. M., Aboklaish, A. F., Kurepina, N., Kreiswirth, B., Walsh, T. R., Pevear, D. C., and Xerri, L. (2018) Susceptibility to cefepime / VNRX-5133 in 298 carbapenem-resistant Enterobacteriaceae producing serine- and metallo- β -lactamases. p.^pp. Madrid, Spain.
- Vaara M (1988) Analytical and preparative high-performance liquid chromatography of the papain-cleaved derivative of polymyxin B. *J Chromatogr* **441**: 423-430.
- Vaara M (1992) Agents that increase the permeability of the outer membrane. *Microbiol Rev* **56**: 395-411.
- Vaara M & Vaara T (1983) Sensitization of Gram-negative bacteria to antibiotics and complement by a nontoxic oligopeptide. *Nature* **303**: 526-528.
- Vaara M & Vaara T (2009) SHORT FATTY ACID TAIL POLYMYXIN DERIVATIVES AND USES THEREOF p.^pp. Northern Antibiotics, Finland.
- Vaara M, Fox J, Loidl G, Siikanen O, Apajalahti J, Hansen F, Frimodt-Moller N, Nagai J, Takano M & Vaara T (2008) Novel polymyxin derivatives carrying only three positive charges are effective antibacterial agents. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **52**: 3229-3236.
- Vaara M, Siikanen O, Apajalahti J, Fox J, Frimodt-Moller N, He H, Poudyal A, Li J, Nation RL & Vaara T (2010) A novel polymyxin derivative that lacks the fatty acid tail and carries only three positive charges has strong synergism with agents excluded by the intact outer membrane. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **54**: 3341-3346.
- Van Bambeke F, Michot JM & Tulkens PM (2003) Antibiotic efflux pumps in eukaryotic cells: occurrence and impact on antibiotic cellular pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics and toxicodynamics. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **51**: 1067-1077.
- Van Boeckel TP, Gandra S, Ashok A, Caudron Q, Grenfell BT, Levin SA & Laxminarayan R (2014) Global antibiotic consumption 2000 to 2010: an analysis of national pharmaceutical sales data. *Lancet Infect Dis* **14**: 742-750.
- Van Dyk TK, Templeton LJ, Cantera KA, Sharpe PL & Sariaslani FS (2004) Characterization of the *Escherichia coli* AaeAB efflux pump: a metabolic relief valve? *J Bacteriol* **186**: 7196-7204.

- 1
- 2
- 3 1575 Vargiu AV, Ruggerone P, Opperman TJ, Nguyen ST & Nikaido H (2014) Molecular mechanism of
- 4 1576 MBX2319 inhibition of Escherichia coli AcrB multidrug efflux pump and comparison with other
- 5 1577 inhibitors. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **58**: 6224-6234.
- 6 1578 Ventola CL (2015) The antibiotic resistance crisis: part 1: causes and threats. *P T* **40**: 277-283.
- 7 1579 Viljanen P & Vaara M (1984) Susceptibility of gram-negative bacteria to polymyxin B nonapeptide.
- 8 1580 *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **25**: 701-705.
- 9 1581 Wang R, Lai TP, Gao P, Zhang H, Ho PL, Woo PC, Ma G, Kao RY, Li H & Sun H (2018) Bismuth
- 10 1582 antimicrobial drugs serve as broad-spectrum metallo-beta-lactamase inhibitors. *Nat Commun* **9**: 439.
- 11 1583 Weiss WJ, Pulse ME, Nguyen P, Peterson K, Silva J, Simecka JW, Valtierra D, Sabet M & Griffith DC
- 12 1584 (2018) Activity of Meropenem-Vaborbactam against Carbapenem-Resistant Enterobacteriaceae in a
- 13 1585 Murine Model of Pyelonephritis. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **62**.
- 14 1586 Weiss WJ, Pulse, M. E., Nguyen, P., Valtierra, D., Peterson, K., Carter, K., Pevear, D. C., and Burns, C.
- 15 1587 J. (2018) Efficacy of Cefepime Combined with VNRX-5133, A Novel Broad-Spectrum β -Lactamase
- 16 1588 Inhibitor, against A Cephalosporin-Resistant Esbl E. coli in A Murine Uti Model. p.^pp. American
- 17 1589 Society for Microbiology, Atlanta, Georgia, USA.
- 18 1590 Weiss WJ, Pulse, M. E., Nguyen, P., Valtierra, D., Peterson, K., Carter, K., Pevear, D. C., Burns, C. J.,
- 19 1591 and Xerri, L. (2018) Efficacy of cefepime / VNRX-5133, a novel β -lactamase inhibitor, against
- 20 1592 cephalosporin-resistant, ESBL-producing K. pneumoniae in a murine lung-infection model. p.^pp.
- 21 1593 Madrid, Spain.
- 22 1594 Weiss WJ, Pulse, M. E., Nguyen, P., Valtierra, D., Pevear, D. C., Burns, C. J., and Xerri, L. (2018)
- 23 1595 Efficacy of cefepime / VNRX-5133, a novel broad-spectrum β -lactamase inhibitor (BS-BLI), in a
- 24 1596 murine bacteremia infection model with carbapenem-resistant Enterobacteriaceae (CREs). p.^pp.
- 25 1597 Madrid, Spain.
- 26 1598 Wenzel RP (1992) Preoperative Antibiotic-Prophylaxis. *New Engl J Med* **326**: 337-339.
- 27 1599 Wiegand I, Hilpert K & Hancock RE (2008) Agar and broth dilution methods to determine the minimal
- 28 1600 inhibitory concentration (MIC) of antimicrobial substances. *Nat Protoc* **3**: 163-175.
- 29 1601 Wilke MS, Lovering AL & Strynadka NC (2005) Beta-lactam antibiotic resistance: a current structural
- 30 1602 perspective. *Curr Opin Microbiol* **8**: 525-533.
- 31 1603 Williams JW & Northrop DB (1979) Synthesis of a tight-binding, multisubstrate analog inhibitor of
- 32 1604 gentamicin acetyltransferase I. *J Antibiot (Tokyo)* **32**: 1147-1154.
- 33 1605 Wise R, O'Sullivan N, Johnson J & Andrews JM (1992) Pharmacokinetics and tissue penetration of
- 34 1606 ampicillin and brobactam following oral administration of 2085P. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **36**:
- 35 1607 1002-1004.
- 36 1608 Wommer S, Rival S, Heinz U, Galleni M, Frere JM, Franceschini N, Amicosante G, Rasmussen B, Bauer
- 37 1609 R & Adolph HW (2002) Substrate-activated zinc binding of metallo-beta -lactamases: physiological
- 38 1610 importance of mononuclear enzymes. *J Biol Chem* **277**: 24142-24147.
- 39 1611 [Wood TK, Knabel SJ & Kwan BW \(2013\) Bacterial persister cell formation and dormancy. *Appl Environ*](#)
- 40 1612 [Microbiol](#) **79**: 7116-7121.
- 41 1613 Wright AJ (1999) The penicillins. *Mayo Clin Proc* **74**: 290-307.
- 42 1614 Wright GD (2005) Bacterial resistance to antibiotics: enzymatic degradation and modification. *Adv*
- 43 1615 *Drug Deliv Rev* **57**: 1451-1470.
- 44 1616 Wright GD (2016) Antibiotic Adjuvants: Rescuing Antibiotics from Resistance. *Trends Microbiol*.
- 45 1617 Wunderink RG, Giamarellos-Bourboulis EJ, Rahav G, *et al.* (2018) Effect and Safety of Meropenem-
- 46 1618 Vaborbactam versus Best-Available Therapy in Patients with Carbapenem-Resistant
- 47 1619 Enterobacteriaceae Infections: The TANGO II Randomized Clinical Trial. *Infect Dis Ther* **7**: 439-455.
- 48 1620 Yamada K, Yanagihara K, Kaku N, *et al.* (2013) In vivo efficacy of biapenem with ME1071, a novel
- 49 1621 metallo-beta-lactamase (MBL) inhibitor, in a murine model mimicking ventilator-associated
- 50 1622 pneumonia caused by MBL-producing Pseudomonas aeruginosa. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* **42**: 238-
- 51 1623 243.
- 52 1624 Zabawa TP, Pucci MJ, Parr TR, Jr. & Lister T (2016) Treatment of Gram-negative bacterial infections
- 53 1625 by potentiation of antibiotics. *Curr Opin Microbiol* **33**: 7-12.

- Zhanel GG, Lawrence CK, Adam H, *et al.* (2018) Imipenem-Relebactam and Meropenem-Vaborbactam: Two Novel Carbapenem-beta-Lactamase Inhibitor Combinations. *Drugs* **78**: 65-98.
- Zhang E, Wang MM, Huang SC, Xu SM, Cui DY, Bo YL, Bai PY, Hua YG, Xiao CL & Qin S (2018) NOTA analogue: A first dithiocarbamate inhibitor of metallo-beta-lactamases. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **28**: 214-221.
- Zumbrun SD, Halasohoris, S. A., Lemmon, M. M., Desai, P., Miller, L., Int Veldt, S., Huang, Z., Hannah, B., Biek, D., and Panchal, R. G. (2018) GT-1, A Novel Siderophore Cephalosporin, with Potent Activity against Select Biothreat Pathogens Either Alone Or in Combination with A Beta-Lactamase Inhibitor (GT-055). p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Atlanta, Georgia, USA.
- Zurawski DV, Reinhart AA, Alamneh YA, Pucci MJ, Si Y, Abu-Taleb R, Shearer JP, Demons ST, Tyner SD & Lister T (2017) SPR741, an Antibiotic Adjuvant, Potentiates the In Vitro and In Vivo Activity of Rifampin against Clinically Relevant Extensively Drug-Resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **61**.

Faculty of Life Sciences &
Medicine

at Guy's, King's College
and St Thomas' Hospitals

School of Cancer & Pharmaceutical
Science

Dr Khondaker Miraz Rahman
Reader in Medicinal Chemistry

Room FWB 5.80
Franklin Wilkins Building
150 Stamford Street
London SE1 9NH
Telephone 020 7848 1891
Fax 020 7848 4781



Re: Antibiotic Resistance Breakers: Current Approaches and Future Directions

Mark Laws, Ali Shaaban and Khondaker Miraz Rahman

Manuscript ID: FEMSRE-19-02-0007

Response to the reviewers' comments (Original comments in black and our response in blue)

Reviewer 1 and Reviewer 3 did not make any comments that needed to be addressed. We have addressed the comments made by reviewer 2.

Reviewer: 2

Comments to the Author

This review explores the area of antibiotic resistance breakers (ARBs). Current ARBs are discussed including enzyme inhibitors, particularly beta-lactamase inhibitors, membrane permeabilizers, and efflux pump inhibitors.

Comments:

1. Lines 111-112, it states that high level resistance is rarely caused by single mutations. This is not true as there are several examples of single step, high level resistant mutants, particularly when a single target is involved.

Our response: We agree with the comment made by the reviewer. Although this is not true for all antibiotic classes, there are indeed several examples in the literature involving beta lactamase inhibitors in which a single mutation has been associated with high level resistance. We have therefore deleted the sentence from the review to avoid confusion.

2. In regard to bacteria in biofilms, their dormant state where they are not actively growing also contributes to their resisting killing by antibiotics.

Our response: We thank the reviewer for his/her comments. We agree with the comment and have added the following sentence and two relevant references in the revised manuscript.

“The bacterial population within the biofilm can also enter into a dormant state where they are not actively growing, and this can also contribute to antibiotic resistance(Gilbert *et al.*, 1990, Wood *et al.*, 2013).”

3. Line 178 should state “aminoglycoside-modifying enzyme inhibitors”.

Our response: We have changed the sentence in the revised manuscript and added “inhibitors” after “aminoglycoside-modifying enzyme”.

1 4. Line 299, remove the word “be”.

2
3 **Our response:** We have made this change in the revised manuscript.

4
5 5. Lines 346-347, it is preferable to state “appears to be in development” versus “appears to be
6 being developed”.

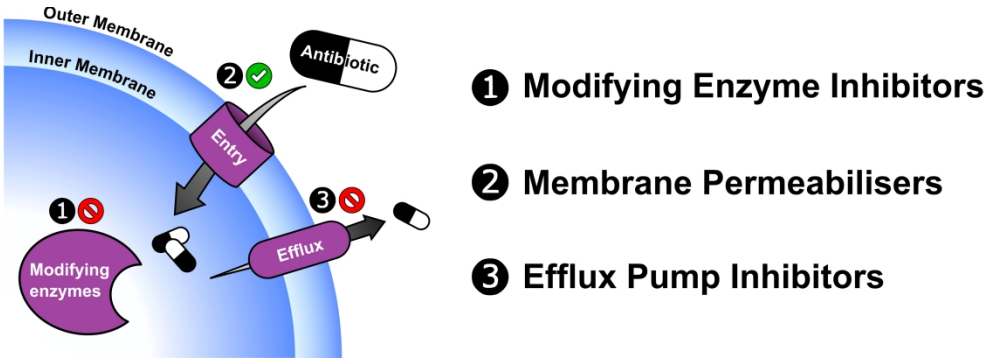
7
8 **Our response:** We have made this change in the revised manuscript.

9
10
11
12 6. Lines 890-891, BLI similarity in structure to beta-lactam antibiotics does not necessarily mean
13 that their PK profiles should be similar.

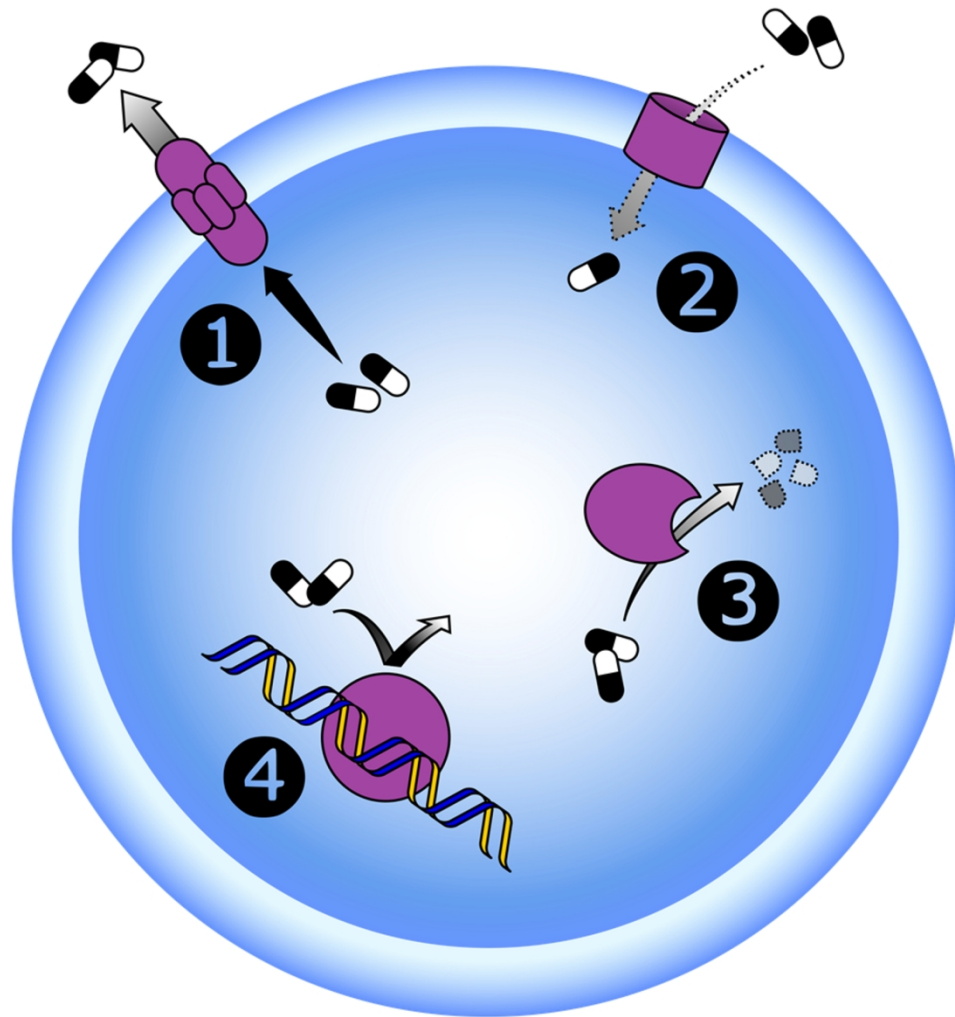
14
15 **Our response:** Structurally similar compounds typically have similar pharmacokinetic profiles.
16 Although there are exceptions, there is significant support for this in the literature. More
17 importantly, it has been used as a strategy to combine different beta-lactam antibiotics with beta
18 lactam inhibitors (Please see references 1 & 2 below). We acknowledge that compounds with similar
19 structures do not always give similar pharmacokinetic profiles. However, we think the statement is
20 correct in the context it has been used and we have not made any changes to the manuscript to
21 address the comment.
22

23
24 **References:**

- 25
26 1. de la Pena A & Derendorf H (1999) Pharmacokinetic properties of beta-lactamase inhibitors.
27 *International journal of clinical pharmacology and therapeutics* **37**: 63-75.
28
29 2. Lee NL, Yuen K & Kumana CR (2001) β -Lactam antibiotic and β -lactamase inhibitor
30 combinations. *Jama* **285**: 386-388.
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

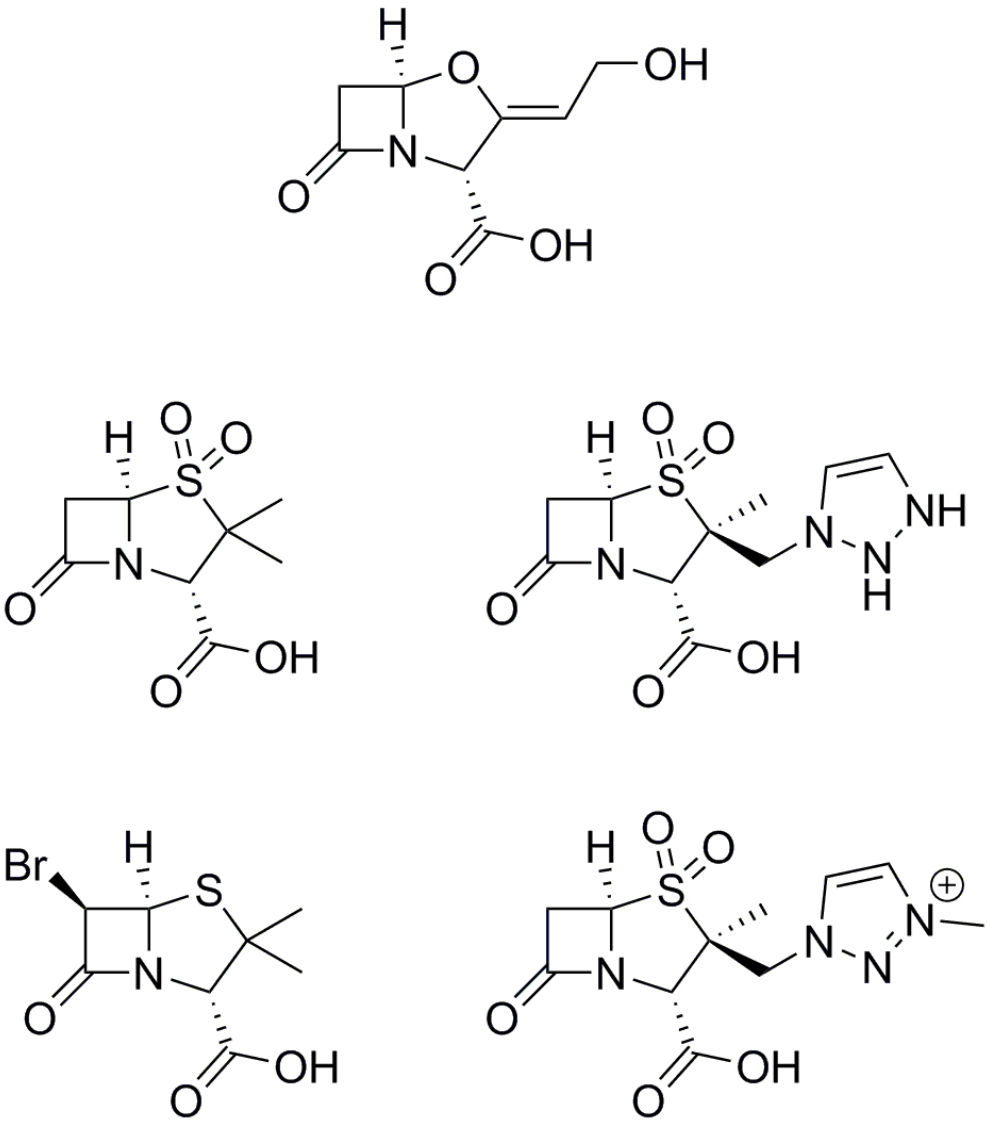


304x106mm (300 x 300 DPI)



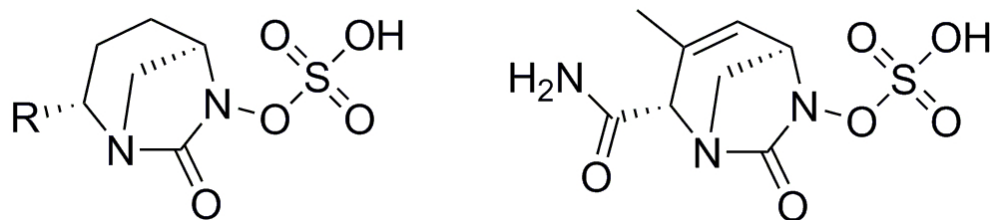
Bacterial Resistance Mechanisms to Antibiotics. 1) Increased drug efflux; 2) Decreased drug uptake; 3) Drug modification/destruction; 4) Target modification (Munita & Arias, 2016).

160x172mm (300 x 300 DPI)



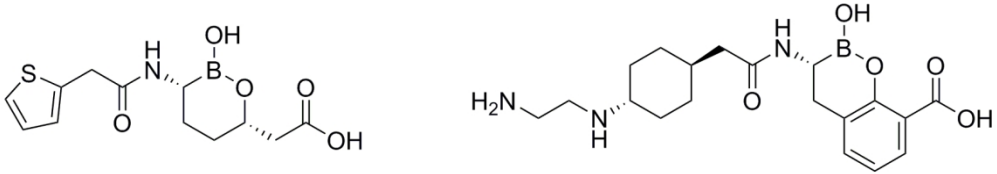
. Classic β -Lactamase Inhibitors. Structures of clavulanic acid (top), sulbactam (middle left), tazobactam (middle right), brobactam (bottom left) and AAI101 (bottom right) (English et al., 1978, Reading et al., 1983, Aronoff et al., 1984, Wise et al., 1992, Mushtaq, 2014, Nordmann, 2014).

79x90mm (300 x 300 DPI)



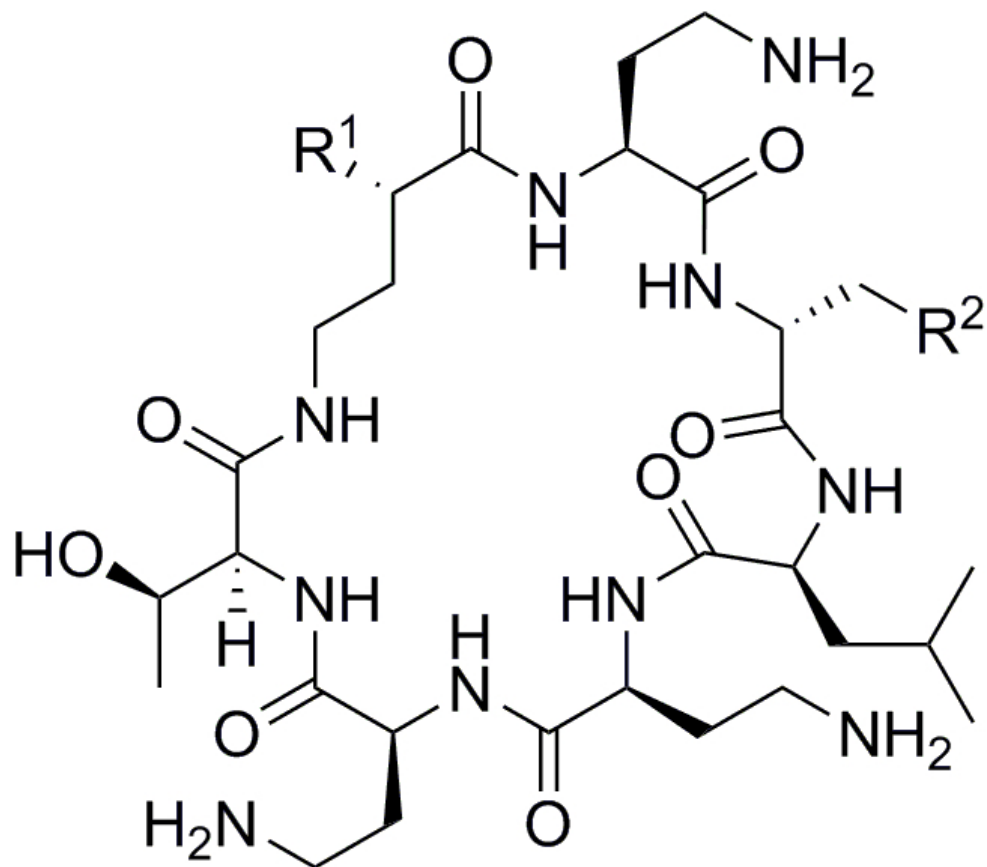
The Diazabicyclooctanes (DABCOs). General structure of DABCOs (left) and structure of ETX2514 (right) (Mangion et al., 2011, Durand-Reville et al., 2017).

84x19mm (300 x 300 DPI)



The Boronic Acid Transition State Inhibitors (BATSI)s. Structure of vaborbactam (left) and VNRX-5133 (right) (Hecker et al., 2015, Docquier, 2018).

143x26mm (300 x 300 DPI)



56x49mm (300 x 300 DPI)

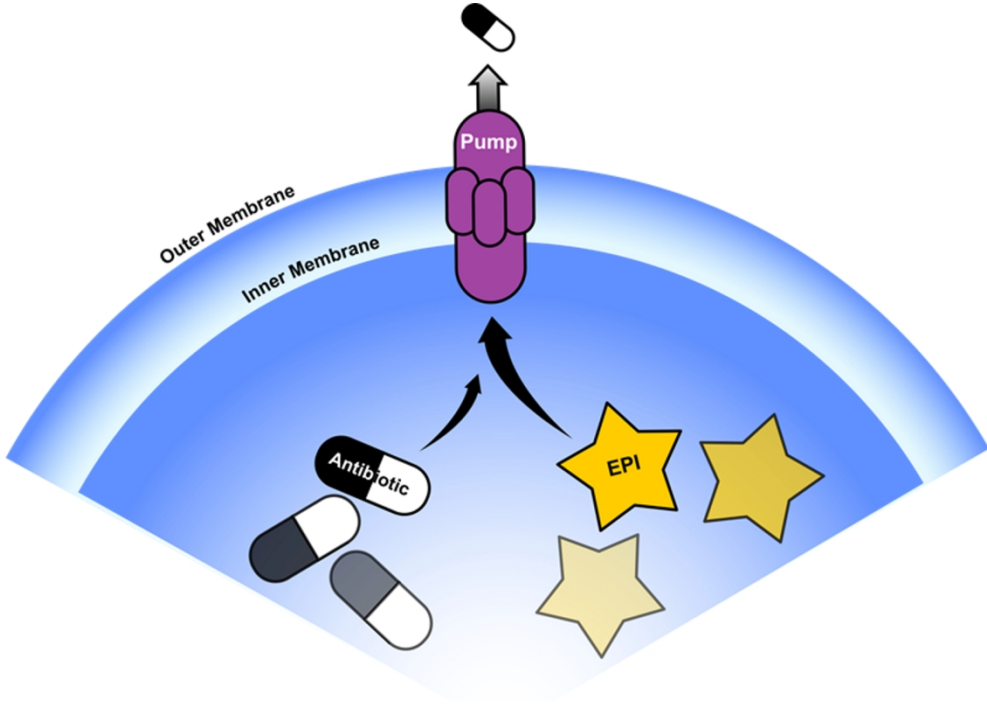


Figure 6. Efflux Substrate Competition. Competition for pump binding between discrete efflux pump inhibitor (EPI) and antibiotic molecules.

155x109mm (300 x 300 DPI)

Figure 1. Bacterial Resistance Mechanisms to Antibiotics. 1) Increased drug efflux; 2) Decreased drug uptake; 3) Drug modification/destruction; 4) Target modification (Munita & Arias, 2016).

Figure 2. Classic β -Lactamase Inhibitors. Structures of clavulanic acid (top), sulbactam (middle left), tazobactam (middle right), brobactam (bottom left) and AAI101 (bottom right) (English *et al.*, 1978, Reading *et al.*, 1983, Aronoff *et al.*, 1984, Wise *et al.*, 1992, Mushtaq, 2014, Nordmann, 2014).

Figure 3. The Diazabicyclooctanes (DABCOs). General structure of DABCOs (left) and structure of ETX2514 (right) (Mangion *et al.*, 2011, Durand-Reville *et al.*, 2017).

Figure 4. The Boronic Acid Transition State Inhibitors (BATSIs). Structure of vaborbactam (left) and VNRX-5133 (right) (Hecker *et al.*, 2015, Docquier, 2018).

Figure 5. The Polymyxins. General structure of the polymyxins (Velkov *et al.*, 2010).

Figure 6. Efflux Substrate Competition. Competition for pump binding between discrete efflux pump inhibitor (EPI) and antibiotic molecules.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60

Figure References

Aronoff SC, Jacobs MR, Jochenning S & Yamabe S (1984) Comparative activities of the beta-lactamase inhibitors YTR 830, sodium clavulanate, and sulbactam combined with amoxicillin or ampicillin. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **26**: 580-582.

Docquier JD, De Luca, F., Benvenuti, M., Pozzi, C., Daigle, D. M., Pevear, D. C., Burns, C. J., and Mangani, S. (2018) Structural basis for serine- and metallo-β-lactamase inhibition by VNRX-5133, a new β-lactamase inhibitor (BLI) in clinical development. p.^pp. Madrid, Spain.

Durand-Reville TF, Guler S, Comita-Prevoir J, *et al.* (2017) ETX2514 is a broad-spectrum beta-lactamase inhibitor for the treatment of drug-resistant Gram-negative bacteria including *Acinetobacter baumannii*. *Nat Microbiol* **2**: 17104.

English AR, Retsema JA, Girard AE, Lynch JE & Barth WE (1978) CP-45,899, a beta-lactamase inhibitor that extends the antibacterial spectrum of beta-lactams: initial bacteriological characterization. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **14**: 414-419.

Hecker SJ, Reddy KR, Totrov M, *et al.* (2015) Discovery of a Cyclic Boronic Acid beta-Lactamase Inhibitor (RPX7009) with Utility vs Class A Serine Carbapenemases. *J Med Chem* **58**: 3682-3692.

Mangion IK, Ruck RT, Rivera N, Huffman MA & Shevlin M (2011) A concise synthesis of a beta-lactamase inhibitor. *Org Lett* **13**: 5480-5483.

Munita JM & Arias CA (2016) Mechanisms of Antibiotic Resistance. *Microbiol Spectr* **4**.

Mushtaq S, Chaudhry, A., Adkin, R., Woodford, N., Benedict, N., Pypstra, R., Shapiro, S. (2014) In-vitro activity of diverse β-lactam/AAI101 combinations vs. multidrug-resistant Gram-negative clinical strains, abstr P452. p.^pp. Barcelona, Spain.

Nordmann P, Girlich, D., Benedict, N., Pypstra, R., Shapiro, S. (2014) Characterization of β-lactamase inhibition by AAI101. p.^pp. Barcelona, Spain.

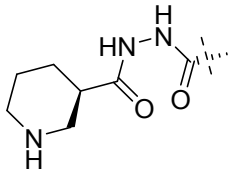
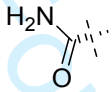
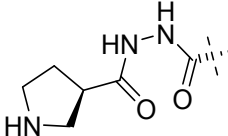
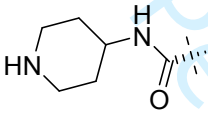

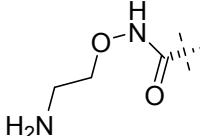
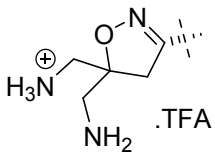
Reading C, Farmer T & Cole M (1983) The beta-lactamase stability of amoxycillin with the beta-lactamase inhibitor, clavulanic acid. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **11**: 27-32.

Velkov T, Thompson PE, Nation RL & Li J (2010) Structure--activity relationships of polymyxin antibiotics. *J Med Chem* **53**: 1898-1916.

Wise R, O'Sullivan N, Johnson J & Andrews JM (1992) Pharmacokinetics and tissue penetration of ampicillin and brobactam following oral administration of 2085P. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **36**: 1002-1004.

Table 1.

Structures of DABCOs currently in clinical use/in development (Mangion *et al.*, 2011, Maiti, 2013, Garber, 2015, Patil, 2016, AdisInsight, 2017, Bush & Page, 2017, Papp-Wallace *et al.*, 2018).

Name	R group	Name	R group
Bicyclic urea core	H	Zidebactam	
Avibactam		WCK 5153	
Relebactam		WCK 4234	
Nacubactam		GT-055	

Structures of the polymyxins and their derivatives (Vaara, 1988, Vaara *et al.*, 2010, Velkov *et al.*, 2010).

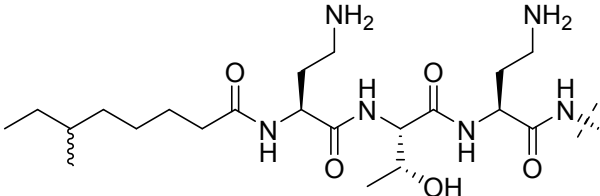
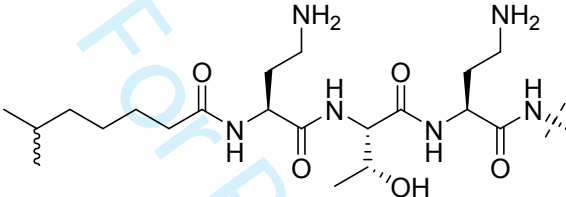
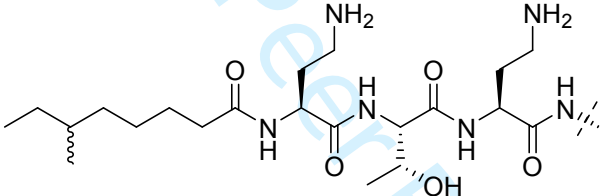
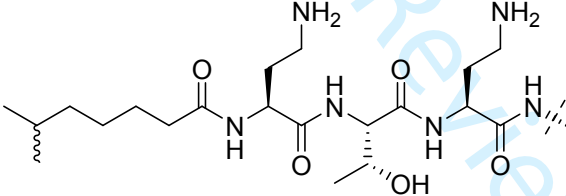
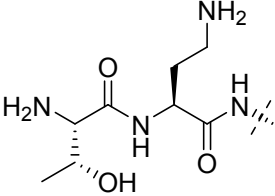
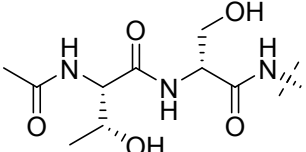
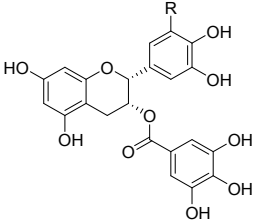
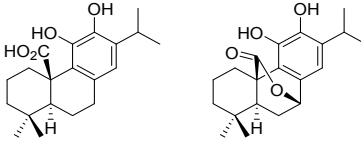
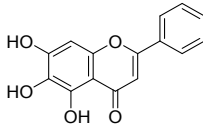
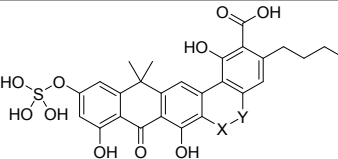
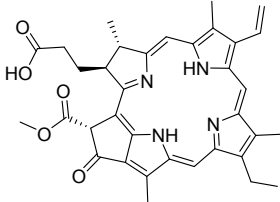
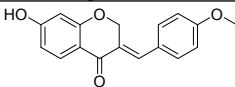
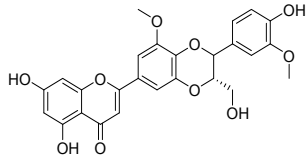
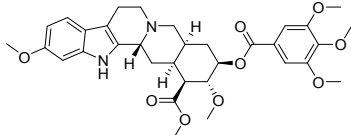
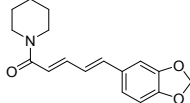
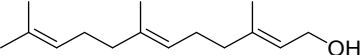
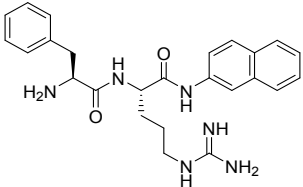
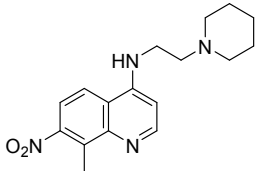
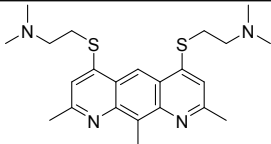
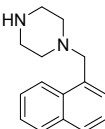
Name	R ¹ group	R ² group
Polymyxin B1		Ph
Polymyxin B2		Ph
Colistin A		iPr
Colistin B		iPr
PMBN		Ph
SPR741		Ph

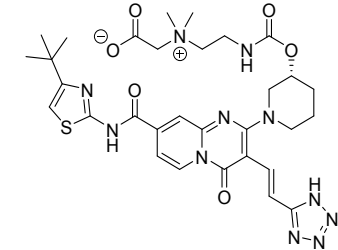
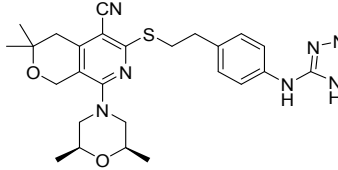
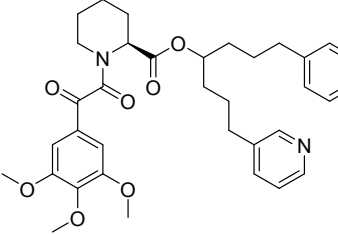
Table 3.

Major classes of EPIs investigated to date.

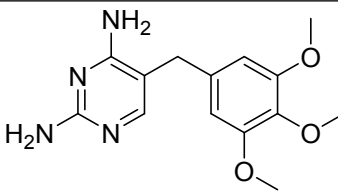
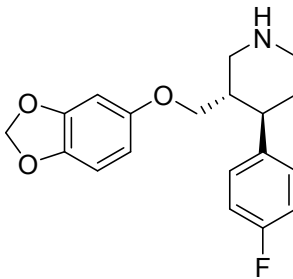
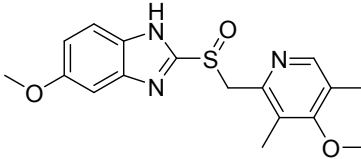
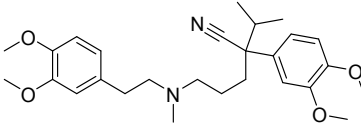
EPI Class	Biological Activity Profile	Structure
Natural Sources		
Catechin gallates	Obtained from green tea extracts, catechin gallates have been shown to reverse β -lactam resistance in MRSA, with epicatechin gallate more effective than epigallocatechin gallate. The former managed to reduce the MIC of oxacillin from 64-512 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ to ≤ 0.5 -1 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ in three different isolates (Stapleton <i>et al.</i> , 2004). When incorporated at a concentration of 20 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$, both were able to cause a 4-fold decrease in the MIC of norfloxacin in isolates of <i>S. aureus</i> and <i>S. epidermis</i> . Both compounds were found to possess a weak inhibitory action towards the NorA transporter, with epicatechin gallate being the more potent of the two (Gibbons <i>et al.</i> , 2004). Epigallocatechin gallate also reversed tetracycline resistance in Tet(K)-expressing <i>S. aureus</i> and <i>S. epidermis</i> strains (Sudano Roccaro <i>et al.</i> , 2004).	 <p>R = H ; Epicatechin gallate R = OH ; Epigallocatechin gallate</p>
Abietane diterpenes	Isolated from the herb <i>Rosmarinus officinalis</i> , carnosic acid and carnosol act as potentiators of erythromycin and tetracycline against <i>S. aureus</i> strains containing Msr(A) and Tet(k) pumps. At concentrations of 10 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$, both compounds achieved 2- and 4-fold reductions in the MIC of tetracycline, respectively. Carnosic acid showed synergism with erythromycin, causing an 8-fold reduction in its MIC (Oluwatuyi <i>et al.</i> , 2004).	 <p>Carnosic acid Carnosol</p>
Methoxylated flavones and isoflavones	Baicalein, isolated from the leaves of <i>Thymus vulgaris</i> , displays weak antibacterial activity alone (MIC 100 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$) but can reduce the MICs of tetracycline and some β -lactams, including ampicillin and oxacillin, against certain MRSA isolates (Fujita <i>et al.</i> , 2005). The flavones have shown activity against Gram-positive bacteria, but few reports have been made on their interaction with Gram-negative bacteria (Mahmood <i>et al.</i> , 2016).	 <p>Baicalein</p>
Microbial fermentation products	Compounds EA-371 α and EA-371 δ were originally isolated from <i>Streptomyces</i> fermentation extracts. At 0.625 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$, both compounds caused a 4-fold decrease in the MIC of levofloxacin against a strain of <i>P. aeruginosa</i> overexpressing the MexAB-OprM efflux system (Lee <i>et al.</i> , 2001).	 <p>EA-371α ; X-Y = CH-CH EA-371δ ; X-Y = C=C</p>

EPI Class	Biological Activity Profile	Structure
Heterocyclic macrocycles	Porphyrin pheophorbide A, extracted from <i>Berberis</i> spp., can sensitize <i>S. aureus</i> to berberine, also extracted from the same plant, and works against the NorA pump. However, several issues including potential toxicity have limited clinical development of this compound and any potential derivatives (Zechini & Versace, 2009).	 Pheophorbide A
Homoisoflavonoids	Bonducellin, a homoisoflavonoid purified from the roots of <i>Caesalpinia digyna</i> , is another compound that has shown potential for use as an EPI. At a concentration of 62.5 µg mL ⁻¹ , bonducellin showed synergistic activity with ethidium bromide against drug-resistant <i>Mycobacterium smegmatis</i> , decreasing its MIC 8-fold (Roy <i>et al.</i> , 2013).	 Bonducellin
Flavolignans	The flavolignan 5'-methoxyhydnocarpin, extracted from <i>Berberis</i> spp., has been identified as an inhibitor of the NorA pump and shows synergism with the fluoroquinolones. Addition of 5'-methoxyhydnocarpin at 10 µg mL ⁻¹ reduced the MIC of norfloxacin against a wild-type <i>S. aureus</i> strain by 4-fold, from 1 µg mL ⁻¹ to 0.25 µg mL ⁻¹ (Stermitz <i>et al.</i> , 2000).	 5'-methoxyhydnocarpin
Alkaloids	Reserpine, an indole plant alkaloid extracted from the roots of <i>Rauvolfia serpentina</i> and <i>Rauvolfia vomitoria</i> , has been shown to be effective in inhibiting the highly homologous (Kaatz <i>et al.</i> , 1993) NorA and Bmr efflux pumps in <i>S. aureus</i> and <i>Bacillus subtilis</i> , respectively, although Neyfakh <i>et al.</i> reported that 2-4-fold greater concentrations of reserpine were required to achieve the same extent of inhibition for the former compared to the latter pump (Neyfakh <i>et al.</i> , 1993). The primary issue with reserpine, in common with many other EPIs, is its toxicity to mammalian cells. Reserpine has been observed to cause central nervous system disturbances (Pfeifer <i>et al.</i> , 1976), limiting its potential for use as an ARB in the clinic. Other alkaloids shown to have EPI character include piperine, obtained from <i>Piper nigrum</i> and <i>Piper longum</i> (Khan <i>et al.</i> , 2006), and berberine, found in a variety of plants including <i>Berberis</i> spp. (Aghayan <i>et al.</i> , 2017). Piperine has been demonstrated to restore ciprofloxacin susceptibility in certain <i>S. aureus</i> strains, causing a 4-fold MIC reduction when used at a concentration of 50 µg mL ⁻¹ (Khan <i>et al.</i> , 2006). Su and Wang found berberine to potentiate the activity of imipenem <i>in vitro</i> against <i>P. aeruginosa</i> through inhibiting the tripartite MexXY-OprM efflux pump (Su & Wang, 2018).	 Reserpine  Piperine
Acyclic sesquiterpene alcohols	Farnesol, an acyclic sesquiterpene alcohol found as a metabolite in both plants and animals, was investigated by Jin and co-workers due to previous reports that it was capable of potentiating antimicrobial agents against strains of both <i>S. aureus</i> and <i>E. coli</i> . They demonstrated that farnesol is both capable of potentiating the action of ethidium bromide in <i>Mycobacterium smegmatis</i> through blocking its efflux and possesses greater intrinsic activity (64 µg mL ⁻¹) towards <i>M. smegmatis</i> than some other EPIs (reserpine 256 µg mL ⁻¹ ; verapamil 300 µg mL ⁻¹) (Jin <i>et al.</i> , 2010).	 Farnesol

EPI Class	Biological Activity Profile	Structure
Synthetic Sources		
Peptidomimetics	Arguably the most widely studied, PA β N is a broad-spectrum EPI capable of combatting fluoroquinolone resistance in <i>P. aeruginosa</i> . A C-terminal amide dipeptide, Lomovskaya and co-workers showed that at 40 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ PA β N caused an 8-fold decrease in the MIC of levofloxacin against wild type <i>P. aeruginosa</i> strain PAM1020, while a 64-fold reduction was achieved in three strains overexpressing the MexAB-OprM tripartite efflux system (Lomovskaya <i>et al.</i> , 2001). However, the cytotoxic nature of this compound led Lomovskaya and colleagues at Microcide Pharmaceuticals, Inc. to develop improved analogs between 1995 and 1998, culminating in MC-004124, an EPI with minimised cytotoxicity and acute toxicity and lower serum free drug clearance (Lomovskaya, 2018). Recent computational work conducted by Jamshidi <i>et al.</i> investigating the PA β N mode of inhibition in AdeB in <i>A. baumannii</i> revealed that it occupies the hydrophobic distal binding pocket to keep the binding monomer in the binding configuration, thus preventing the pump from progressing through the series of conformational changes required to achieve substrate efflux (Jamshidi <i>et al.</i> , 2017).	 <p>PAβN</p>
Quinoline derivatives	Quinoline compounds and their derivatives have been shown able to inhibit efflux of various antibiotics in MDR isolates of <i>Klebsiella aerogenes</i> (previously <i>Enterobacter aerogenes</i>). Compound 814 was reported to potentiate chloramphenicol 16-fold (512 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ to 32 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$) and norfloxacin 8-fold (128 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ to 16 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$) against the MDR strain EA3 (Mahamoud <i>et al.</i> , 2006).	 <p>Compound 814</p>
Pyridoquinoline derivatives	Pyridoquinoline derivatives have been found to restore fluoroquinolone activity in <i>K. aerogenes</i> . Compound 2a was demonstrated to potentiate both norfloxacin and ciprofloxacin 8-fold (128 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ to 16 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ and 32 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$ to 4 $\mu\text{g mL}^{-1}$, respectively) against the MDR strain EA3 (Chevalier <i>et al.</i> , 2001).	 <p>Compound 2a</p>
Arylpiperazine derivatives	1-(1-Naphthylmethyl)-piperazine inhibits both the AcrAB and AcrEF efflux pumps in <i>E. coli</i> , increasing levofloxacin susceptibility (among other antibacterial agents) in <i>E. coli</i> clinical isolates. It also potentiated antimicrobial activity in several Enterobacteriaceae species, including <i>K. pneumoniae</i> , <i>K. aerogenes</i> , <i>A. baumannii</i> , and <i>Vibrio cholera</i> (Bohnert & Kern, 2005, Pannek <i>et al.</i> , 2006, Schumacher <i>et al.</i> , 2006, Bina <i>et al.</i> , 2009). However, because of their serotonin agonist properties, compounds in this class are considered unsuitable for use as EPIs in humans (Zechini & Versace, 2009).	 <p>1-(1-Naphthylmethyl)-piperazine</p>

EPI Class	Biological Activity Profile	Structure
Pyridopyrimidine derivatives	Developed by Daiichi Pharmaceutical Co., lead compound D13-9001 binds to and inhibits AcrB in <i>E. coli</i> and MexB in <i>P. aeruginosa</i> by preventing the conformational changes required for the pump to successfully extrude its bound substrates (Nakashima <i>et al.</i> , 2013). No clinical evaluation of D13-9001 has been published yet (Mahmood <i>et al.</i> , 2016).	 D13-9001
Pyranopyridine derivatives	Compound MBX-2319, found through a high-throughput screen for small molecule potentiators of ciprofloxacin in <i>E. coli</i> , has shown activity against AcrAB in <i>E. coli</i> and increases the activity of drugs that are known substrates of AcrAB (Aron & Opperman, 2016). Although the compound does not show any bactericidal activity itself, it was found to cause 2-, 4- and 8-fold decreases in the MICs of ciprofloxacin, levofloxacin and piperacillin, respectively, when used at a concentration of 12.5 μ M (Opperman <i>et al.</i> , 2014, Vargiu <i>et al.</i> , 2014). Based on structure-activity relationship analysis, a second generation of pyranopyridines was developed, including MBX-3796. Aron and Opperman report that MBX-3796 is ‘well tolerated at 10 mg kg ⁻¹ IV and [exhibits] a promising PK profile with an AUC ~10,000 and a CL < 1000 mL hr ⁻¹ kg ⁻¹ ’ (Aron & Opperman, 2016). As of 2018, the current lead compound in the series is MBX-4191, and is reported to have no intrinsic antibiotic activity (MIC \geq 100 μ M), potent potentiation of antibacterials in Enterobacteriaceae but less effect in non-fermenting Gram-negatives due to poor outer membrane penetration (Opperman, 2018).	 MBX-4191
Biricodar, timcodar	Biricodar (formerly VX 710) and timcodar (formerly VX 853) were originally developed by Vertex Pharmaceuticals as anticancer agents, but have more recently found applications in prokaryotic efflux inhibition. Mullin <i>et al.</i> found both compounds capable of enhancing the activities of ethidium bromide, ciprofloxacin, tetracycline and gentamicin (amongst others) against <i>S. aureus</i> (Mullin <i>et al.</i> , 2004). Further work by Grossman revealed that timcodar can synergise with the antituberculous drugs rifampicin, moxifloxacin, and bedaquiline against <i>M. tuberculosis</i> (Grossman <i>et al.</i> , 2015).	 Biricodar

Previously-Approved Drugs

EPI Class	Biological Activity Profile	Structure
Trimethoprim and sertraline	The combination of trimethoprim, a dihydrofolate reductase inhibitor, and sertraline, a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor (SSRI), is synergistic with three conventional antibiotics (levofloxacin, piperacillin and meropenem) against <i>P. aeruginosa</i> . As reported by Adamson <i>et al.</i> , this synergism was not present in efflux-deficient mutants of <i>P. aeruginosa</i> , indicating the efflux pump inhibitory nature of the two drugs together. Further <i>in vivo</i> evidence showed that trimethoprim and sertraline were of enhanced therapeutic benefit in <i>P. aeruginosa</i> -infected <i>Galleria mellonella</i> larvae when compared with antibiotic monotherapy (Adamson <i>et al.</i> , 2015).	 <p>Trimethoprim</p>
Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors	A subclass of SSRIs termed the phenylpiperidine SSRIs (p-SSRIs), including paroxetine, were first shown to be inhibitors of the <i>S. aureus</i> MFS-type NorA pump by Kaatz and co-workers, with a group of four P-SSRIs showing consistent potentiation of both ethidium bromide (2-8 fold at 20 µg mL ⁻¹) and norfloxacin (4-8 fold at 20 µg mL ⁻¹) (Kaatz <i>et al.</i> , 2003). Subsequent structure-activity relationship work by Kaatz sought to rationalise the varying levels of potentiation achieved by the different P-SSRI analogs used (Wei <i>et al.</i> , 2004). More recently, Nzakizwanayo and co-workers reported that the SSRI fluoxetine inhibits the <i>Proteus mirabilis</i> Bcr/CflA efflux system, determined <i>via</i> an ethidium bromide accumulation assay. Since this efflux system plays an important role in the formation of <i>P. mirabilis</i> biofilms, fluoxetine and related derivatives could prove useful as biofilm disrupting agents (Nzakizwanayo <i>et al.</i> , 2017).	 <p>Paroxetine</p>
Proton pump inhibitors	Members of this class, including omeprazole and lansoprazole, have inhibitory activity towards NorA in <i>S. aureus</i> . Aeschlimann <i>et al.</i> reported 8-fold potentiation of both ciprofloxacin and norfloxacin by the aforementioned PPIs against the NorA-overexpressing <i>S. aureus</i> mutant strain SA 1199B (Aeschlimann <i>et al.</i> , 1999).	 <p>Omeprazole</p>
Calcium channel blockers	Verapamil, a drug used to treat cardiac disorders through inhibiting mammalian efflux transporters such as P-glycoprotein, has also been shown to inhibit the ATP-dependent ABC-type prokaryotic efflux systems. It is capable of potentiating a number of antibiotics (including rifampicin, fluoroquinolones and macrolides) against strains of <i>M. tuberculosis</i> (Pule <i>et al.</i> , 2016, Chien <i>et al.</i> , 2017). The phenothiazines, including chlorpromazine and prochlorperazine, are marketed antipsychotic medications that have also been observed as a class to inhibit the MFS-type pump NorA in <i>S. aureus</i> (Kaatz <i>et al.</i> , 2003).	 <p>Verapamil</p>

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46

Table References

Adamson DH, Krikstopaityte V & Coote PJ (2015) Enhanced efficacy of putative efflux pump inhibitor/antibiotic combination treatments versus MDR strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in a *Galleria mellonella* in vivo infection model. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **70**: 2271-2278.

AdisInsight (2017) Research programme: beta lactamase inhibitors - LegoChem Biosciences/Geom Therapeutics. Vol. 2018 p.^pp. Adis Insight.

Aeschlimann JR, Dresser LD, Kaatz GW & Rybak MJ (1999) Effects of NorA inhibitors on in vitro antibacterial activities and postantibiotic effects of levofloxacin, ciprofloxacin, and norfloxacin in genetically related strains of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **43**: 335-340.

Aghayan SS, Kalalian Mogadam H, Fazli M, Darban-Sarokhalil D, Khoramrooz SS, Jabalameli F, Yaslianifard S & Mirzaii M (2017) The Effects of Berberine and Palmatine on Efflux Pumps Inhibition with Different Gene Patterns in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* Isolated from Burn Infections. *Avicenna J Med Biotechnol* **9**: 2-7.

Aron Z & Opperman TJ (2016) Optimization of a novel series of pyranopyridine RND efflux pump inhibitors. *Curr Opin Microbiol* **33**: 1-6.

Bina XR, Philippart JA & Bina JE (2009) Effect of the efflux inhibitors 1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-piperazine and phenyl-arginine-beta-naphthylamide on antimicrobial susceptibility and virulence factor production in *Vibrio cholerae*. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **63**: 103-108.

Bohnert JA & Kern WV (2005) Selected arylpiperazines are capable of reversing multidrug resistance in *Escherichia coli* overexpressing RND efflux pumps. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **49**: 849-852.

Bush K & Page MGP (2017) What we may expect from novel antibacterial agents in the pipeline with respect to resistance and pharmacodynamic principles. *J Pharmacokinet Phar* **44**: 113-132.

Chevalier J, Atifi S, Eyraud A, Mahamoud A, Barbe J & Pages JM (2001) New pyridoquinoline derivatives as potential inhibitors of the fluoroquinolone efflux pump in resistant *Enterobacter aerogenes* strains. *J Med Chem* **44**: 4023-4026.

Chien JY, Yu CJ & Hsueh PR (2017) High incidence of fluoroquinolone resistance and effect of efflux pump inhibitors on moxifloxacin resistance among *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* isolates causing urinary tract infection in Taiwan. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* **50**: 491-495.

Fujita M, Shiota S, Kuroda T, Hatano T, Yoshida T, Mizushima T & Tsuchiya T (2005) Remarkable synergies between baicalein and tetracycline, and baicalein and beta-lactams against methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Microbiol Immunol* **49**: 391-396.

Garber K (2015) A beta-lactamase inhibitor revival provides new hope for old antibiotics. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* **14**: 445-447.

Gibbons S, Moser E & Kaatz GW (2004) Catechin gallates inhibit multidrug resistance (MDR) in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Planta Med* **70**: 1240-1242.

Grossman TH, Shoen CM, Jones SM, Jones PL, Cynamon MH & Locher CP (2015) The efflux pump inhibitor timcodar improves the potency of antimycobacterial agents. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **59**: 1534-1541.

Jamshidi S, Sutton JM & Rahman KM (2017) Computational Study Reveals the Molecular Mechanism of the Interaction between the Efflux Inhibitor PABetaN and the AdeB Transporter from *Acinetobacter baumannii*. *ACS Omega* **2**: 3002-3016.

Jin J, Zhang JY, Guo N, et al. (2010) Farnesol, a potential efflux pump inhibitor in *Mycobacterium smegmatis*. *Molecules* **15**: 7750-7762.

Kaatz GW, Seo SM & Ruble CA (1993) Efflux-mediated fluoroquinolone resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **37**: 1086-1094.

Kaatz GW, Moudgal VV, Seo SM & Kristiansen JE (2003) Phenothiazines and thioxanthenes inhibit multidrug efflux pump activity in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **47**: 719-726.

Kaatz GW, Moudgal VV, Seo SM, Hansen JB & Kristiansen JE (2003) Phenylpiperidine selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors interfere with multidrug efflux pump activity in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* **22**: 254-261.

- Khan IA, Mirza ZM, Kumar A, Verma V & Qazi GN (2006) Piperine, a phytochemical potentiator of ciprofloxacin against *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **50**: 810-812.
- Lee MD, Galazzo JL, Staley AL, Lee JC, Warren MS, Fuernkranz H, Chamberland S, Lomovskaya O & Miller GH (2001) Microbial fermentation-derived inhibitors of efflux-pump-mediated drug resistance. *Farmaco* **56**: 81-85.
- Lomovskaya O (2018) Antibiotics and Gram Negative Membranes: the Ins and Outs. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Atlanta, Georgia, USA.
- Lomovskaya O, Warren MS, Lee A, *et al.* (2001) Identification and characterization of inhibitors of multidrug resistance efflux pumps in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*: novel agents for combination therapy. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **45**: 105-116.
- Mahamoud A, Chevalier J, Davin-Regli A, Barbe J & Pages JM (2006) Quinoline derivatives as promising inhibitors of antibiotic efflux pump in multidrug resistant *Enterobacter aerogenes* isolates. *Curr Drug Targets* **7**: 843-847.
- Mahmood HY, Jamshidi S, Sutton JM & Rahman KM (2016) Current Advances in Developing Inhibitors of Bacterial Multidrug Efflux Pumps. *Curr Med Chem* **23**: 1062-1081.
- Maiti SN, Nguyen, D., Khan, J., Ling, R., (2013) NEW BICYCLIC COMPOUNDS AND THEIR USE AS ANTIBACTERIAL AGENTS AND BETA-LACTAMASE INHIBITORS (Office UPaT, ed.) p.^pp. NAEJA PHARMACEUTICAL INC., Edmonton, California, USA.
- Mangion IK, Ruck RT, Rivera N, Huffman MA & Shevlin M (2011) A concise synthesis of a beta-lactamase inhibitor. *Org Lett* **13**: 5480-5483.
- Mullin S, Mani N & Grossman TH (2004) Inhibition of antibiotic efflux in bacteria by the novel multidrug resistance inhibitors biricodar (VX-710) and timcodar (VX-853). *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **48**: 4171-4176.
- Nakashima R, Sakurai K, Yamasaki S, Hayashi K, Nagata C, Hoshino K, Onodera Y, Nishino K & Yamaguchi A (2013) Structural basis for the inhibition of bacterial multidrug exporters. *Nature* **500**: 102-106.
- Neyfakh AA, Borsch CM & Kaatz GW (1993) Fluoroquinolone resistance protein NorA of *Staphylococcus aureus* is a multidrug efflux transporter. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **37**: 128-129.
- Nzakizwanayo J, Scavone P, Jamshidi S, *et al.* (2017) Fluoxetine and thioridazine inhibit efflux and attenuate crystalline biofilm formation by *Proteus mirabilis*. *Sci Rep* **7**: 12222.
- Oluwatuyi M, Kaatz GW & Gibbons S (2004) Antibacterial and resistance modifying activity of *Rosmarinus officinalis*. *Phytochemistry* **65**: 3249-3254.
- Opperman TJ (2018) MBX-4191, A Novel Pyranopyridine RND Efflux Pump Inhibitor. p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Atlanta, Georgia, USA.
- Opperman TJ, Kwasny SM, Kim HS, Nguyen ST, Houseweart C, D'Souza S, Walker GC, Peet NP, Nikaido H & Bowlin TL (2014) Characterization of a novel pyranopyridine inhibitor of the AcrAB efflux pump of *Escherichia coli*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **58**: 722-733.
- Pannek S, Higgins PG, Steinke P, Jonas D, Akova M, Bohnert JA, Seifert H & Kern WV (2006) Multidrug efflux inhibition in *Acinetobacter baumannii*: comparison between 1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-piperazine and phenyl-arginine-beta-naphthylamide. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **57**: 970-974.
- Papp-Wallace KM, Nguyen NQ, Jacobs MR, *et al.* (2018) Strategic Approaches to Overcome Resistance against Gram-Negative Pathogens Using beta-Lactamase Inhibitors and beta-Lactam Enhancers: Activity of Three Novel Diazabicyclooctanes WCK 5153, Zidebactam (WCK 5107), and WCK 4234. *J Med Chem* **61**: 4067-4086.
- Patil VJ, Tadiparthi, R., Birajdar, S. S., Dond, B. D., Shaikh, M. U., Dekhane, D. V., Pawar, M. J., Bhagwat, S. S., Patel, M. V. (2016) WCK 4234: synthesis and structure-activity relationship (SAR) identifying a novel β -lactamase inhibitor active against *Acinetobacter* expressing OXA-carbapenemases (Ab-Oxa). p.^pp. American Society for Microbiology, Boston, Massachusetts, USA.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46

Pfeifer HJ, Greenblatt DK & Koch-Wester J (1976) Clinical toxicity of reserpine in hospitalized patients: a report from the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program. *Am J Med Sci* **271**: 269-276.

Pule CM, Sampson SL, Warren RM, Black PA, van Helden PD, Victor TC & Louw GE (2016) Efflux pump inhibitors: targeting mycobacterial efflux systems to enhance TB therapy. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **71**: 17-26.

Roy SK, Kumari N, Gupta S, Pahwa S, Nandanwar H & Jachak SM (2013) 7-Hydroxy-(E)-3-phenylmethylene-chroman-4-one analogues as efflux pump inhibitors against Mycobacterium smegmatis mc(2) 155. *Eur J Med Chem* **66**: 499-507.

Schumacher A, Steinke P, Bohnert JA, Akova M, Jonas D & Kern WV (2006) Effect of 1-(1-naphthylmethyl)-piperazine, a novel putative efflux pump inhibitor, on antimicrobial drug susceptibility in clinical isolates of Enterobacteriaceae other than Escherichia coli. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **57**: 344-348.

Stapleton PD, Shah S, Anderson JC, Hara Y, Hamilton-Miller JM & Taylor PW (2004) Modulation of beta-lactam resistance in Staphylococcus aureus by catechins and gallates. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* **23**: 462-467.

Stermitz FR, Lorenz P, Tawara JN, Zenewicz LA & Lewis K (2000) Synergy in a medicinal plant: antimicrobial action of berberine potentiated by 5'-methoxyhydnocarpin, a multidrug pump inhibitor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **97**: 1433-1437.

Su F & Wang J (2018) Berberine inhibits the MexXY-OprM efflux pump to reverse imipenem resistance in a clinical carbapenem-resistant Pseudomonas aeruginosa isolate in a planktonic state. *Exp Ther Med* **15**: 467-472.

Sudano Roccato A, Blanco AR, Giuliano F, Rusciano D & Enea V (2004) Epigallocatechin-gallate enhances the activity of tetracycline in staphylococci by inhibiting its efflux from bacterial cells. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **48**: 1968-1973.

Vaara M (1988) Analytical and preparative high-performance liquid chromatography of the papain-cleaved derivative of polymyxin B. *J Chromatogr* **441**: 423-430.

Vaara M, Siikanen O, Apajalahti J, Fox J, Frimodt-Moller N, He H, Poudyal A, Li J, Nation RL & Vaara T (2010) A novel polymyxin derivative that lacks the fatty acid tail and carries only three positive charges has strong synergism with agents excluded by the intact outer membrane. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **54**: 3341-3346.

Vargiu AV, Ruggerone P, Opperman TJ, Nguyen ST & Nikaido H (2014) Molecular mechanism of MBX2319 inhibition of Escherichia coli AcrB multidrug efflux pump and comparison with other inhibitors. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **58**: 6224-6234.

Velkov T, Thompson PE, Nation RL & Li J (2010) Structure--activity relationships of polymyxin antibiotics. *J Med Chem* **53**: 1898-1916.

Wei P, Kaatz GW & Kerns RJ (2004) Structural differences between paroxetine and femoxetine responsible for differential inhibition of Staphylococcus aureus efflux pumps. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* **14**: 3093-3097.

Zechini B & Versace I (2009) Inhibitors of multidrug resistant efflux systems in bacteria. *Recent Pat Antiinfect Drug Discov* **4**: 37-50.